

**Matrix Switchers** 

# **DTP CrossPoint 84 IPCP**

Scaling Presentation Matrix Switchers with DTP Extension





# **Safety Instructions**

#### Safety Instructions • English

**WARNING:** This symbol, A, when used on the product, is intended to alert the user of the presence of uninsulated dangerous voltage within the product's enclosure that may present a risk of electric shock.

**ATTENTION:** This symbol, △, when used on the product, is intended to alert the user of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature provided with the equipment.

For information on safety guidelines, regulatory compliances, EMI/EMF compatibility, accessibility, and related topics, see the Extron Safety and Regulatory Compliance Guide, part number 68-290-01, on the Extron website, www.extron.com.

#### Instructions de sécurité • Français

AVERTISSEMENT: Ce pictogramme, ▲, lorsqu'il est utilisé sur le produit, signale à l'utilisateur la présence à l'intérieur du boîtier du produit d'une tension électrique dangereuse susceptible de provoquer un choc électrique.

ATTENTION: Ce pictogramme, △, lorsqu'il est utilisé sur le produit, signale à l'utilisateur des instructions d'utilisation ou de maintenance importantes qui se trouvent dans la documentation fournie avec le matériel.

Pour en savoir plus sur les règles de sécurité, la conformité à la réglementation, la compatibilité EMI/EMF, l'accessibilité, et autres sujets connexes, lisez les informations de sécurité et de conformité Extron, réf. 68-290-01, sur le site Extron, www.extron.com.

#### Sicherheitsanweisungen • Deutsch

WARNUNG: Dieses Symbol ▲ auf dem Produkt soll den Benutzer darauf aufmerksam machen, dass im Inneren des Gehäuses dieses Produktes gefährliche Spannungen herrschen, die nicht isoliert sind und die einen elektrischen Schlag verursachen können.

VORSICHT: Dieses Symbol △ auf dem Produkt soll dem Benutzer in der im Lieferumfang enthaltenen Dokumentation besonders wichtige Hinweise zur Bedienung und Wartung (Instandhaltung) geben.

Weitere Informationen über die Sicherheitsrichtlinien, Produkthandhabung, EMI/EMF-Kompatibilität, Zugänglichkeit und verwandte Themen finden Sie in den Extron-Richtlinien für Sicherheit und Handhabung (Artikelnummer 68-290-01) auf der Extron-Website, **www.extron.com**.

#### Instrucciones de seguridad • Español

ADVERTENCIA: Este símbolo, ▲, cuando se utiliza en el producto, avisa al usuario de la presencia de voltaje peligroso sin aislar dentro del producto, lo que puede representar un riesgo de descarga eléctrica.

ATENCIÓN: Este símbolo, A, cuando se utiliza en el producto, avisa al usuario de la presencia de importantes instrucciones de uso y mantenimiento recogidas en la documentación proporcionada con el equipo.

Para obtener información sobre directrices de seguridad, cumplimiento de normativas, compatibilidad electromagnética, accesibilidad y temas relacionados, consulte la Guía de cumplimiento de normativas y seguridad de Extron, referencia 68-290-01, en el sitio Web de Extron, **www.extron.com**.

#### Инструкция по технике безопасности • Русский

**ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЕ:** Данный символ, *А*, если указан на продукте, предупреждает пользователя о наличии неизолированного опасного напряжения внутри корпуса продукта, которое может привести к поражению электрическим током.

ВНИМАНИЕ: Данный символ, Ѧ, если указан на продукте, предупреждает пользователя о наличии важных инструкций по эксплуатации и обслуживанию в руководстве, прилагаемом к данному оборудованию.

Для получения информации о правилах техники безопасности, соблюдении нормативных требований, электромагнитной совместимости (ЭМП/ЭДС), возможности доступа и других вопросах см. руководство по безопасности и соблюдению нормативных требований Extron на сайте Extron: www.extron.com, номер по каталогу - 68-290-01.

#### Chinese Simplified (简体中文)

警告: ▲产品上的这个标志意在警告用户该产品机壳内有暴露的危险 电压, 有触电危险。

**注意**: △ 产品上的这个标志意在提示用户设备随附的用户手册中有 重要的操作和维护(维修)说明。

关于我们产品的安全指南、遵循的规范、EMI/EMF的兼容性、无障碍 使用的特性等相关内容,敬请访问 Extron 网站 www.extron.com,参见 Extron 安全规范指南,产品编号 68-290-01。

#### Chinese Traditional (繁體中文)

警告: 金若產品上使用此符號,是為了提醒使用者,產品機殼內存在著可能會導致觸電之風險的未絕緣危險電壓。

注意 🛆 若產品上使用此符號,是為了提醒使用者。

有關安全性指導方針、法規遵守、EMI/EMF 相容性、存取範圍和相關主題的詳 細資訊,請瀏覽 Extron 網站: www.extron.com,然後參閱《Extron 安全性與 法規遵守手冊》,準則編號 68-290-01。

#### Japanese

警告: この記号 ▲ が製品上に表示されている場合は、筐体内に絶縁されて いない高電圧が流れ、感電の危険があることを示しています。

注意: この記号 △ が製品上に表示されている場合は、本機の取扱説明書 に記載されている重要な操作と保守(整備)の指示についてユーザーの注 意を喚起するものです。

安全上のご注意、法規厳守、EMI/EMF適合性、その他の関連項目に ついては、エクストロンのウェブサイト www.extron.com より 『Extron Safety and Regulatory Compliance Guide』 (P/N 68-290-01) をご覧ください。

#### Korean

**경고:** 이 기호 丞, 가 제품에 사용될 경우, 제품의 인클로저 내에 있는 접지되지 않은 위험한 전류로 인해 사용자가 감전될 위험이 있음을 경고합니다.

**주의:** 이 기호 ⚠, 가 제품에 사용될 경우, 장비와 함께 제공된 책자에 나와 있는 주요 운영 및 유지보수(정비) 지침을 경고합니다.

안전 가이드라인, 규제 준수, EMI/EMF 호환성, 접근성, 그리고 관련 항목에 대한 자세한 내용은 Extron 웹 사이트(www.extron.com)의 Extron 안전 및 규제 준수 안내서, 68-290-01 조항을 참조하십시오.

# **FCC Class A Notice**

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC rules. The Class A limits provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause interference. This interference must be corrected at the expense of the user.

**ATTENTION:** The Twisted Pair Extension technology works with shielded twisted pair (STP) cables **only**. To ensure FCC Class A and CE compliance, STP cables and STP connectors are also required.

For more information on safety guidelines, regulatory compliances, EMI/EMF compatibility, accessibility, and related topics, see the **"Extron Safety and Regulatory Compliance Guide**" on the Extron website.

#### Copyright

© 2014 Extron Electronics. All rights reserved.

#### Trademarks

All trademarks mentioned in this guide are the properties of their respective owners.

The following registered trademarks<sup>®</sup>, registered service marks<sup>(SM)</sup>, and trademarks<sup>(TM)</sup> are the property of RGB Systems, Inc. or Extron Electronics:

#### Registered Trademarks (®)

AVTrac, Cable Cubby, CrossPoint, eBUS, EDID Manager, EDID Minder, Extron, Flat Field, GlobalViewer, Hideaway, Inline, IP Intercom, IP Link, Key Minder, Locklt, MediaLink, PlenumVault, PoleVault, PowerCage, PURE3, Quantum, SoundField, SpeedMount, SpeedSwitch, System *INTEGRATOR*, TeamWork, TouchLink, V-Lock, VersaTools, VN-Matrix, VoiceLift, WallVault, WindoWall, XTP, and XTP Systems

#### Registered Service Mark<sup>(SM)</sup>: S3 Service Support Solutions

#### Trademarks (TM)

AAP, AFL - Accu-RATE Frame Lock, ADSP - Advanced Digital Sync Processing, Auto-Image, CableCover, CDRS - Class D Ripple Suppression, DDSP - Digital Display Sync Processing, DMI - Dynamic Motion Interpolation, Driver Configurator, DSP Configurator, DSVP - Digital Sync Validation Processing, EQIP, FastBite, FlexOS, FOXBOX, Global Configurator, IP Intercom HelpDesk, LinkLicense, MAAP, MicroDigital, ProDSP, QS-FPC - QuickSwitch Front Panel Controller, Scope-Trigger, SIS - Simple Instruction Set, Skew-Free, SpeedNav, Triple-Action Switching, XTRA, ZipCaddy, and ZipClip

# **Conventions Used in this Guide**

# **Notifications**

The following notifications are used in this guide:

# ATTENTION:

- Risk of property damage.
- Risque de dommages matériels.

**NOTE:** A note draws attention to important information.

TIP: A tip provides a suggestion to make working with the application easier.

### **Software Commands**

Commands are written in the fonts shown here:

```
^ARMerge Scene,,Op1 scene 1,1^B51^W^C
```

```
[Ø1] RØØØ4ØØ3ØØØØ4ØØØØ8ØØØ6ØØ[Ø2] 35[17][Ø3]
```

Esc X1 \* X17 \* X20 \* X24 \* X22 CE -

**NOTE:** For commands and examples of computer or device responses mentioned in this guide, the character "Ø" is used for the number zero and "0" is the capital letter "o."

Computer responses and directory paths that do not have variables are written in the font shown here:

```
Reply from 208.132.180.48: bytes=32 times=2ms TTL=32 C:\Program Files\Extron
```

Variables are written in slanted form as shown here:

ping xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx -t SOH R Data STX Command ETB ETX

Selectable items, such as menu names, menu options, buttons, tabs, and field names are written in the font shown here:

From the File menu, select New.

Click the **OK** button.

# **Specifications Availability**

Product specifications are available on the Extron website, www.extron.com.

# Contents

# Introduction ......1

About this Guide1
About the DTP CrossPoint 84 IPCP Matrix
Switchers 1
DTP Input and Output Signals
Definitions4
Features

#### 

Setup and Installation Checklist	0
Rear Panel Cabling and Features1	1
Video and DTP Input and Output	
Connections and Switches 12	2
Audio Input and Output Connections 13	3
Serial and IR Insertion Connections14	4
Control Connections1	5
Switcher Reset 1	5
Power1	5
Detailed Pin Assignments, Wiring, and	
Sample Applications 1	6
Front Panel Configuration Port2	1

Operation	22
Front Panel Controls and Indicators	. 22
Input and Output Buttons	. 23
Control Buttons	. 24
I/O Buttons	. 26
Volume Controls	. 27
Control Processor Indications	. 27
Button Icons	. 28
Front Panel Operations	. 28
Definitions	. 29
Power	. 29
Front Panel Security Lockouts	. 29
Creating a Configuration	. 30
Viewing the Configuration	. 34
Recalling Presets	. 37
Muting and Unmuting Video and	
HDMI Audio Outputs	
Configuring the Input Audio	
Configuring the TP Insertion Ports	
Selecting the Remote Port Baud Rate	
Background Illumination	. 43
Setting the Front Panel Locks (Executive Modes)	11
Performing a System Reset from	. 44
the Front Panel	45
Rear Panel Operations	
Performing a Hard Reset (Reset 1)	
Performing Soft System Resets	
(Resets 3, 4, and 5)	. 48
Troubleshooting	. 48
Configuration Worksheets	. 49
Worksheet Example 1: System Equipment	. 49
Worksheet Example 2: Daily Configuration	. 50
Worksheet Example 3: Test Configuration	. 50
Configuration Worksheets	. 51

Programming Guide52
Host Control Ports52
Serial Port52
USB Port 53
Ethernet (LAN) Port53
Using Verbose Mode54
Host-to-Switcher Instructions 55
Switcher-initiated Messages 55
Switcher Error Responses 56
Using the Command and Response Tables 56
General Matrix Switcher Commands57
Port Specific and Communications
Protocol SIS Commands70
IPCP Pro 350 Information71
Special Characters71

Matrix Software	72
-----------------	----

Software Operational Considerations and Installation	73
Software Operation via Ethernet	
Software Operation via a USB Port	
Installing the Software	
Product Configuration Software	
Starting the Program	
Menu	
Updating the Firmware	
DSP Configurator Program	
Starting the Program	
Using the Program	
Presets	
Emulate Mode vs. Live Mode	109
DSP Configurator Windows Menus	113
Keyboard Navigation	117
Signal Path Building Blocks	121
Ducker Priority Tutorial	127
Expansion Port Operation Within the DSP	128
Optimizing the Audio	131
Input Clipping and Clipping Meters	131
Setting the Input and Output Gain	
Structure	
Adjusting the Pre-matrix Trim	132
Finalizing the Output Gain Structure	132
Setting the Mic Input and Mic Mix-point	
Adjusting the Post-matrix Trim	
Setting the Volume Control for an External	
Amplifier	
Calibrating Loudness	134

# HTML Operation ......136

Download the Startup Page and
View Switcher Status 137
Change the Communications Settings 139
Address Fields (DHCP Not Selected) 139
Use DHCP Check box 140
Update the Firmware 140
Set Passwords 142
Set the Clock143
Sync to PC 143
Set Manually143

# DSP SIS Commands......144

Command and Response Table for SIS	
Commands	144
Symbol Definitions	144
DSP SIS Commands	150

# Reference Information ......152

Mounting the Switcher	152
UL Guidelines	152
Mounting Instructions	153
Removing and Installing Button Labels	153
Making Labels Using the Button-Label	
Generator Program	153
Making Labels from Paper Templates	155
Installing Labels in the Buttons	155

# Introduction

- About this Guide
- About the DTP CrossPoint 84 IPCP Matrix Switchers
- Definitions
- Features

# **About this Guide**

This guide contains installation, configuration, and operating information for the Extron DTP CrossPoint Scaling Presentation Matrix Switchers with DTP Extension (see figure 1).

# About the DTP CrossPoint 84 IPCP Matrix Switchers

The DTP CrossPoint matrix switchers distribute HDCP-compliant HDMI and Extron proprietary DTP video and audio signal types. A matrix switcher routes any input signal to any combination of outputs. It can route multiple input and output configurations simultaneously.

The DTP CrossPoint fixed matrix size switchers support a total of eight inputs: up to six HDMI and one or two inputs from Extron DTP transmitting devices. The matrix switchers provide up to four outputs: one or two HDMI and one or two scaled DTP outputs (see **DTP Input and Output Signals** on page 3).

The DTP CrossPoint Matrix Series consists of 8-input by 4-output models, differentiated by their audio capabilities:

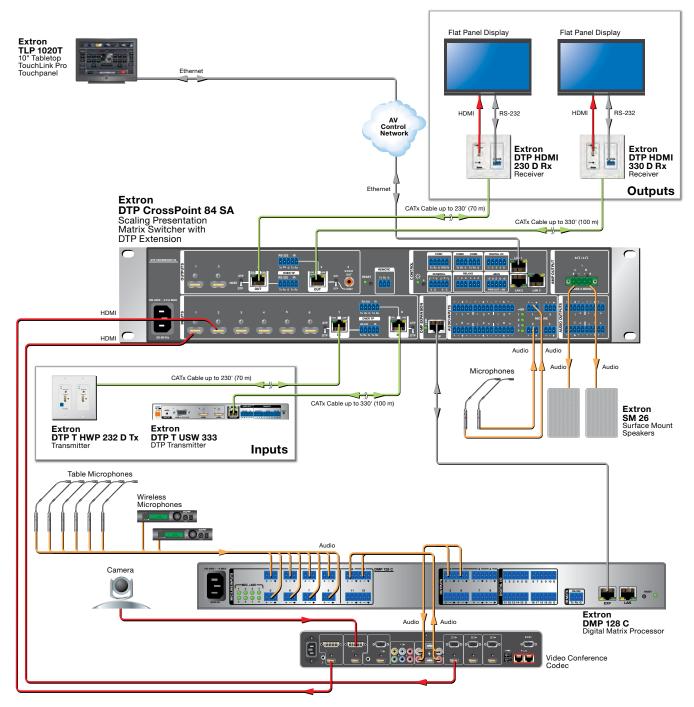
- DTP CrossPoint 84 IPCP SA Includes a stereo audio amplifier
- DTP CrossPoint 84 IPCP MA Includes a mono audio amplifier

The switcher has RS-232 and infrared (IR) insertion ports on all DTP inputs and outputs that allow you to route bidirectional control signals to the connected devices.

The switchers provide four mono microphone (mic)/line level inputs that can be mixed with one or all audio outputs. Adjustable mic input audio gain and attenuation compensates for level differences among audio inputs. The DTP CrossPoint 84 also includes a built-in digital signal processor (DSP) that provides a wide variety of microphone pre-amplifier controls, mixers, filters, dynamics processors, and feedback supressors.

The mic/line inputs have a talkover feature that automatically reduces the program audio group when mic/line input is present. When the mic/line input is not present, the program audio group is restored to the set volume level. The mic talkover threshold is adjustable from 0 dB to -60 dB.

Each input and output is individually isolated and buffered; switching is accomplished with virtually no crosstalk or signal noise between channels. Audio that is switched through the DSP can either be linked with the video (audio follow) or independent of the video (audio breakaway). Embedded digital audio always follow the video.



# Figure 1. Typical DTP CrossPoint 84 IPCP Application

The switcher has a rear panel serial port and a front panel USB port for remote control and reporting. The switcher also features the built-in Extron IPCP Pro 350 control processor, which has three rear panel local area network (LAN) Ethernet ports. The matrix switcher is programmed with the Extron Simple Instruction Set (SIS), a set of basic ASCII code commands that provide simple control through a control system or PC without programming long, obscure strings of code. SIS commands can be entered via the RS-232 port, USB port, or the LAN ports.

The LAN ports can be connected through a local area network (LAN) or wide area network (WAN).

The DTP CrossPoint can be operated by any of the following connected to either serial port or a LAN port:

- A control system
- A PC and any of the following:
  - The Extron SIS
  - The Extron Windows®-based DSP Configurator program
  - The Extron Windows-based Product Configuration Software (PCS)
- An Extron MKP 2000 remote control panel
- An Extron MKP 3000 remote control panel
- (RS-232 only) An Extron MCP 1000 remote control panel and/or MKP 1000 remote keypad

Setup of the IPCP control processor requires the Extron Global Configurator. The processor offers RS-232 and IR-based control, relays, and digital I/O controls that can control and monitor a variety of external devices, such as projectors and lights.

The switcher is housed in a rack-mountable, 2U high metal enclosure with mounting flanges for a standard 19-inch rack. The appropriate rack mounting kit is included with the switcher.

The switcher has an internal 100 VAC to 240 VAC, 50-60 Hz, 180 watts power supply that provides worldwide power compatibility.

# **DTP Input and Output Signals**

The DTP inputs and outputs are proprietary signals that are created within any of the Extron DTP Extender systems and transmitted over a single shielded twisted pair (STP) cable.

The DTP CrossPoint accepts DTP inputs from transmitting devices such as the DTP T USW 333. Depending on the connected transmitting model, it generates the DTP signal from a variety of video and audio inputs, including HDMI, DVI, analog VGA, and embedded and analog audio. The DTP signal can also include bidirectional RS-232 and IR control signals from the connected transmitting and receiving devices or inserted locally, on the DTP CrossPoint switcher.

Depending on the transmitting or receiving device, the DTP inputs and outputs can travel up to 330 feet (100 meters) or 230 feet (70 meters) without a loss of signal integrity.

# **Definitions**

The following terms, which apply to all Extron matrix switchers, are used throughout this manual:

- **Tie** An input-to-output video and/or line audio connection.
- Set of ties An input tied to two or more outputs. (An output can never be tied to more than one input).
- **Configuration** One or more ties, one or more sets of ties, and/or some or all of the signal processor settings made in the DSP Configurator program.
- Current configuration The configuration that is currently active in the switcher (also called configuration 0).
- Preset A full or partial configuration (a subset of ties, sets of ties, or signal processor settings) with accompanying audio settings that has been stored.

# NOTES:

- Presets can be created **only** by using the DSP Configurator program.
- When a preset is retrieved from memory, it becomes the current configuration.
- Up to 32 partial or presets can be stored in memory. Preset locations are assigned to the input buttons and output buttons. Up to 12 preset locations can be recalled from the front panel. Preset numbers larger than 12 are accessible under remote control.
- Presets can also be recalled using SIS commands, using the Product Configuration Software, or using the DSP Configurator program.
- When a preset consisting of full configurations is recalled, it completely overwrites the current configuration.
- When a preset consisting of one or more partial configurations is recalled, it overwrite only a portion of the current configuration, leaving other ties and settings unchanged.

# **Features**

## All-in-one 8x4 matrix switcher, scaler, audio DSP, and audio power amplifier -

The DTP CrossPoint 84 delivers all of the core functionality of a conventional AV system in a single enclosure, making it ideal for presentation environments that require multiple displays and sound reinforcement.

## Inputs –

- Six HDMI
- Two DTP twisted pair inputs on RJ-45
- Six stereo balanced or unbalanced audio inputs on captive screw
- Four mic/line audio inputs on captive screw

#### Outputs -

- Two HDMI
- Two independently scaled DTP twisted pair outputs on RJ-45
- One S/PDIF (Sony/Philips Digital Interface Format) digital audio output on an RCA connector
- Four variable audio outputs on captive screw connectors
- One variable amplified speaker output
  - DTP CrossPoint 84 SA 5 mm, 4-pole captive screw connector
  - DTP CrossPoint 84 MA 5 mm, 2-pole captive screw connector

**Integrated DTP inputs and outputs** — Support digital transmission of HDMI or DVI plus video, control, and audio up to 330 feet (100 meters) over a shielded twisted pair (STP) cable, providing high reliability and maximum performance on an easily installed cable infrastructure.

**Supports 4K and UHD signals at all inputs and on both HDMI outputs** — Incoming 4K and UHD signals are supported at all HDMI and DTP inputs, and can be passed only to the HDMI outputs.

**Selectable scaled DTP output rates** — From 640x480 to 1920x1200, including HDTV 1080p/60, and 2K (2048x1080). The output rate can be individually selected for each of the two scaled DTP outputs. Available output rates include computer-video up to 1920x1200, HDTV rates up to 1080p/60, and 2048x1080.

**Compatible with DTP 230 Series and DTP 330 Series, plus XTP Matrix Switchers** — Enables mixing and matching with desktop and wallplate transmitters and receivers, as well as other DTP-enabled products. The DTP CrossPoint 84 can also be integrated into an XTP System to provide connectivity between presentation spaces and a larger, facility-wide system.

**DTP outputs are compatible with HDBaseT-enabled devices** — The DTP outputs can be configured to send video and embedded audio signals to HDBaseT-enabled displays.

#### TP inputs and outputs are compatible with XTP matrix switcher I/O boards.

**Compatible with shielded twisted pair cable** — The DTP CrossPoint 84 fully supports a maximum transmission distance of 330 feet (100 meters) for all compatible resolutions when used with STP cable. Shielded twisted pair cabling with solid center conductor sizes of 24 AWG or better is recommended for optimal performance.

Extron XTP DTP 24 shielded twisted pair cable is strongly recommended for optimal performance

**Remote powering of DTP transmitters and receivers** — The DTP CrossPoint 84 can provide power to two DTP transmitters and two DTP receivers over the twisted pair connections, eliminating the need for separate power supplies at the remote units.

**RS-232 insertion from the Ethernet control port** — System level device control to all remote locations via one of the matrix switcher Ethernet ports, providing comprehensive control of endpoints and attached devices without needing additional equipment.

**Bidirectional RS-232 and IR insertion for AV device control** — Bidirectional RS-232 control and IR signals can be transmitted alongside the video signal over DTP connections, allowing the remote device to be controlled without the need for additional cabling. Bidirectional control insertion eliminates the need for control system wiring to remote devices.

**HDMI audio embedding** — Two-channel audio signals can be embedded onto the HDMI and DTP outputs.

**HDMI audio de-embedding** — Embedded HDMI two-channel LPCM audio can be extracted for routing and further processing. Embedded multi-channel bitstream formats are routed with the video to the HDMI and DTP outputs.

**Output volume control** — The DTP CrossPoint 84 provides master volume control for the line level and amplified audio outputs, as well as a separate control for mic volume.

**Audio input gain and attenuation** — Gain or attenuation can be adjusted for each two-channel audio input to achieve optimal signal-to-noise ratio.

**Audio breakaway** — Provides the capability to break two-channel audio away from its corresponding video signal and route to the audio outputs, allowing the audio and video signals from one source to be switched to different destinations.

**S/PDIF audio output** — The DTP CrossPoint 84 includes an S/PDIF output for twochannel LPCM audio or encoded standard definition bitstream audio for Dolby or DTS multi-channel surround sound.

**Integrated digital audio matrix processor with ProDSP 32/64-bit signal processing** – The DTP CrossPoint 84 features 32/64-bit floating point audio DSP processing, which maintains very wide dynamic range and audio signal transparency, to simplify management of gain staging while reducing the possibility of DSP signal clipping.

**Digital audio expansion port** — An expansion port provides interfacing to an Extron DMP 128 processor for AEC and audio system scalability. The expansion port allows the DTP CrossPoint 84 and any DMP 128 ProDSP Digital Matrix Processor model to be linked together via a single shielded Category (CAT) 6 cable for 16x8 channel transport between devices. Expansion supports audio system scalability with expanded audio processing and signal routing capabilities. A 1 foot (0.3 meter) shielded CAT 6 cable is included with DMP 128 models.

**Four mic/line inputs with 48 volt phantom power** — Four mic or line level audio sources can be independently mixed with program audio. Selectable 48 volt phantom power allows the use of condenser microphones.

**Mic ducking** — Automatically reduces program audio when a microphone or other incoming audio signal is detected, replacing the need for a separate audio ducking processor.

**Studio grade 24-bit/48 kHz analog-to-digital and digital-to-analog converters** – Professional converters fully preserve the integrity of the original audio signal.

**Fixed, low latency DSP processing** — Input to output latency is a constant 4.5 ms within the DTP CrossPoint 84, regardless of the number of active channels or processes. Fixed, low latency processing keeps audio in sync with video, and prevents distractions to the presenter resulting from delayed live audio.

**DSP Configurator Software** — A powerful yet user-friendly PC-based software tool for managing all audio operations of the DTP CrossPoint 84. It enables complete setup and configuration of digital audio processing tools on the DSP platform, as well as routing and mixing.

**Group masters** — The DTP CrossPoint 84 provides the capability to consolidate gain or mute control throughout the system. Gain or mute controls can be selected and added to a group master, which can then be controlled by a single master fader or mute control. Up to 32 group masters can be created.

**Soft limits provide optimal group master adjustment range** — The group master volume range can be limited using soft limits to maintain optimal minimum and maximum levels when using external volume control. This prevents operators from over or underadjusting levels when using Ethernet, USB, or RS-232 control. The DSP Configurator Software provides quick drag-and-drop adjustment of soft limits from the Group Controls screen.

**32 DSP Configurator presets** — Using the DSP Configurator Software, any or all parameters for DSP processing, levels, AV matrix switching ties, and audio matrix mixing can be saved as presets.

**Flexible matrix design provides output, virtual, and expansion routing options** — The DSP architecture of the DTP CrossPoint 84 employs an intuitive matrix design that offers substantial flexibility in routing, mixing, and processing audio input sources. An output matrix allows any of the four microphone inputs to be matrix mixed to any or all of the four stereo outputs of the AV switcher block. If desired, any of the microphone inputs or AV switcher outputs can first be directed into a virtual matrix, which routes the inputs to eight virtual buses, before being mixed back into the output matrix. Virtual buses allow inputs to be processed together as a group. The expansion matrix provides signal routing between the DTP CrossPoint 84 and a DMP 128 processor linked via the expansion port.

**Building Blocks processor settings** — A collection of pre-designed processor settings optimized for a specific type of input or output device, such as microphones and Extron speakers, with preset levels, filters, dynamics, and more. Flexible Building Blocks are available on each I/O strip and allow system designers to fully customize and save their own Building Blocks, further streamlining audio system design and integration.

### Energy efficient Class D stereo or mono amplifier:

- 2 x 50 watts @ 4 ohms; 2 x 25 watts @ 8 ohms
- 1 x 100 watts @ 70 volts The DTP CrossPoint 84 SA offers a stereo power amplifier with 50 watts per channel into 4 ohms and 25 watts per channel into 8 ohms, while the DTP CrossPoint 84 MA 70 offers a mono 70 volt power amplifier with 100 watts rms output. Both feature an Extron exclusive, highly efficient, advanced Class D amplifier design with CDRS Class D Ripple Suppression, an Extron patented technology that provides a smooth, clean audio waveform and an improvement in signal fidelity over conventional Class D amplifier designs. CDRS eliminates the high frequency switching ripple characteristic of Class D amplifiers, a source of RF emissions which can interfere with sensitive AV equipment such as wireless microphones.

**Supports HDMI specification** — Includes data rates up to 10.2 Gbps, Deep Color up to 12-bit, 3D, and HD lossless audio formats.

**HDCP compliant** — Fully supports HDCP-encrypted sources, with selectable authorization for unencrypted content.

**Key Minder continuously verifies HDCP compliance for quick, reliable switching** — Key Minder authenticates and maintains continuous HDCP encryption between input and output devices to ensure quick and reliable switching in professional AV environments, while enabling simultaneous distribution of a single source signal to one or more displays.

**EDID Minder** — Automatically manages EDID communication between connected devices. EDID Minder ensures that all sources power up properly and reliably output content for display.

**SpeedSwitch Technology** — Provides exceptional switching speed for HDCP-encrypted content

**HDCP authentication and signal presence confirmation** — Provides real-time verification of HDCP status for each digital video input and output. This allows for simple, quick, and easy signal and HDCP verification through RS-232, USB, or Ethernet, providing valuable feedback to a system operator or helpdesk support staff.

**HDCP Visual Confirmation** — Provides a green signal when encrypted content is sent to a non-compliant display. A full-screen green signal is sent when HDCP-encrypted content is transmitted to a non-HDCP compliant display, providing immediate visual confirmation that protected content cannot be viewed on the display.

**HDMI to DVI Interface Format Correction** — Automatically enables or disables embedded audio and infoframes, and sets the correct color space for proper connection to HDMI and DVI displays.

**QuickSwitch Front Panel Controller (QS-FPC) with tri-color backlit buttons** — Provides a discrete button for each input and output, allowing for simple, intuitive operation. Buttons can be custom labeled for easy identification. The buttons illuminate red, green, or amber depending on function, for ease of use in low-light environments.

View I/O mode — Users can easily view which inputs and outputs are actively connected.

**Presets** — Frequently used I/O configurations may be recalled either from the QuickSwitch Front Panel Controller, Ethernet, USB, or RS-232 serial control.

**Output muting control** — Provides the capability to mute one or all outputs at any time. This allows, for example, content to be viewed on a local monitor prior to appearing on the main presentation display.

**Aspect ratio control** — For the scaled DTP outputs, the aspect ratio of the video can be controlled by selecting a FILL mode, which provides a full screen output, or a FOLLOW mode, which preserves the original aspect ratio of the input signal.

**Auto Input Memory** — When activated for the scaled DTP outputs, the unit automatically stores size, position, and picture settings based on the incoming signal. When the same signal is detected again, these image settings are automatically recalled from memory.

**Output Standby Mode** — The unit can be set to automatically mute video and sync output to the display device when no active input signal is detected. This allows the projector or flat-panel display to automatically enter into standby mode to save energy and enhance lamp or panel life.

**User presets** — Memory presets are available for each input to store and recall optimized image settings.

**Internal video test patterns for calibration and setup** — The unit offers several test patterns for the scaled DTP outputs, to facilitate proper system setup and calibration of display devices.

**Automatic cable equalization** — Cable input equalization for each HDMI input to 100 feet (30 m) when used with Extron HDMI/DVI Pro cables optimizes signal performance for all HDMI signals, helping to ensure pristine image quality throughout DTP Systems.

**Automatic HDMI output reclocking** — Reshapes and restores timing of digital video signals at each HDMI output, eliminating high frequency jitter to ensure reliable transmission over long cables.

**Remote power** — Provides +5 VDC, 250 mA power on each HDMI output for powering external peripheral devices, such as the Extron DVI 104. Power provided via an HDMI output eliminates the need of a separate power supply for the connected peripheral device.

**Front panel security lockout** — Prevents unauthorized use in non-secure environments. In lockout mode, a special button combination is required to operate the matrix switcher from the front panel controller. **Ethernet monitoring and control** — Enables control and proactive monitoring over a LAN, WAN, or the Internet. An intuitive Web interface is included for configuration of the unit.

**Built-in web page** — Enables the use of a standard browser for device monitoring and configuration over an intuitive web interface.

**RS-232 control port** — Enables the use of serial commands for integration into a control system. Extron products use the SIS - Simple Instruction Set command protocol, a set of basic ASCII commands that allow for quick and easy programming.

**Front panel USB configuration port** — Enables easy configuration without having to access the rear panel.

**RJ-45 signal and link LED indicators for DTP ports** — Provides a means for validating signal flow and operation, allowing quick identification of connectivity issues.

**Easy setup and commissioning with the Extron Product Configuration Software (PCS)** — Conveniently configure multiple products using a single software application.

Rack-mountable 2U, full rack width metal enclosure

## Includes LockIt HDMI cable lacing brackets

**Internal universal power supply** — The 100-240 VAC, 50/60 Hz, international power supply provides worldwide power compatibility.

# Installation

- Setup and Installation Checklist
- Rear Panel Cabling and Features
- Front Panel Configuration Port

# **Setup and Installation Checklist**

## Preparation

- Familiarize yourself with the DTP CrossPoint matrix switcher.
- Obtain IP setting information for the matrix switcher from the local network administrator (see the *IPCP Pro 350 Series User Guide* at **www.extron.com**).

## **Physical installation**

- If desired, create and replace button labels (see **Removing and Installing Button Labels** on page 153).
- If desired, install the switcher in a rack (page 152).
- Cable input and output devices (**page 12**).
- If desired, connect computers or control systems to any of the remote control ports (a serial port [page 15], a USB port [page 21], and a LAN port [page 15]) on the switcher.
- Connect power (page 15).
- Test the switcher by creating a tie (page 31).

#### **Ancillary operations**

Install the Product Configuration Software and DSP Configurator software (see page 72).

# **Rear Panel Cabling and Features**

The SA and MA models have similar features, with differences in the Amplified Output block only. Figure 2 shows the rear panel of a DTP CrossPoint 84 IPCP SA. Figure 3 shows only the Amplified Output block portion of the DTP CrossPoint 84 IPCP MA rear panel.

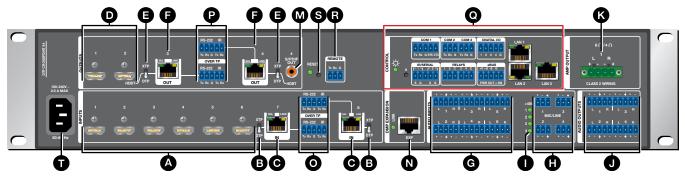


Figure 2. DTP CrossPoint 84 IPCP SA (Stereo Audio) Matrix Switcher Rear Panel



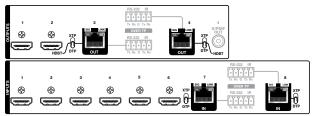


# ATTENTION:

- Use electrostatic discharge (ESD) precautions (be electrically grounded) when making connections. Electrostatic discharge can damage equipment, even if you cannot feel, see, or hear it.
- Prenez des précautions contre les décharges électrostatiques (soyez électriquement relié à la terre) lorsque vous effectuez des connexions.
- Remove system power before making all connections.
- Débranchez l'alimentation du système avant de faire n'importe quelle connexion.
- A HDMI Inputs 1 through 6 (see page 12)
- **B** Input TP function switches (see page 12)
- **G** TP Inputs 7 and 8 (see page 12)
- **D** HDMI Output 1 and 2 (see page 12)
- **Output TP function switches** (see page 13)
- **F** TP Outputs 3 and 4 (see page 13)
- G Audio Inputs 1 through 6 (see page 13)
- Mic/Line Inputs 1 through 4 (see page 13)
- **1** +48 V (phantom power) LEDs (see page 13)
- **J** Audio Outputs 1 through 4 (see page 14)

- **K** Amp Output 1 (stereo audio model) (see page 14)
- Amp Output 1 (see figure 3 and page 14)
- S/PDIF Output 4 (see page 14)
- **OMP Expansion Port and LED** (see page 14)
- Over TP (Inputs 7 and 8) ports (see page 14)
- Over TP (Outputs 3 and 4) ports (see page 14)
- **Q** IPCP Pro 350 control processor (see page 15)
- B Remote port (see page 15)
- Switcher Reset button and LED (see page 15)
- Power connector (see page 15)

# Video and TP Input and Output Connections and Switches



## Figure 4. Video and TP Input and Output Connections and Switches

See **figure 2** on the previous page for **•** numbers.

HDMI Inputs 1 through 6 — Plug HDMI digital video sources into the matrix switcher via these HDMI connectors. These connectors can also accept DVI video with appropriate adapters. See HDMI connectors on page 16 for pin assignments and to use the LockIt HDMI Cable Lacing Bracket to secure the connector to the transmitter.



DTP

Input TP function switches, inputs 7 and 8 —

#### ATTENTION:

- Position this switch **BEFORE** connecting the appropriate device to the TP connector. Failure to comply can damage the endpoint.
- Positionnez le sélecteur AVANT de connecter l'appareil approprié au connecteur TP. Ne pas respecter cette procédure pourrait endommager le point de connexion.

If the connected transmitting device is in the Extron DTP series, set this switch to the DTP position. If the transmitting device is an XTP CrossPoint matrix switcher, set this switch to the XTP position. These switches tailor the switcher to accept input 7 and 8 signals as follows:

**XTP position** — The TP input comes from an XTP CrossPoint matrix switcher and consists of HDMI with embedded audio plus RS-232 and IR.

**DTP position** — The TP input comes from a DTP transmitting device and consists of HDMI with embedded audio, analog audio, RS-232 and IR, and remote power.

**C** TP Inputs 7 and 8 — Connect STP cables between compatible Extron DTP or XTP transmitting devices and these RJ-45 connectors (see TP connectors on page 17 to wire the connector).



#### ATTENTION:

- Do not connect this port to a computer data or telecommunications network.
- Ne connectez pas ces port à des données informatiques ou à un réseau de télécommunications.
- **HDMI Output 1 and 2** Connect HDMI cables between these ports and HDMI video displays. See **HDMI connectors** on page 16 for pin assignments and to use the LockIt HDMI Cable Lacing Bracket to secure the connector to the transmitter.





# ATTENTION:



- Position this switch **BEFORE** connecting the appropriate device to the TP connector. Failure to comply can damage the endpoint.
- Positionnez le sélecteur AVANT de connecter l'appareil approprié au connecteur TP. Ne pas respecter cette procédure pourrait endommager le point de connexion.

If the connected receiving device is in the Extron DTP series, set these switches to the DTP position. If the receiving device is an XTP CrossPoint matrix switcher, set these switches to the XTP position. For HDBaseT-enabled receivers, set these switches to the HDBT position. These switches tailor the output signals for output 3 and 4 as follows:

**XTP position** — The TP output is compatible with an XTP CrossPoint matrix switcher and consists of HDMI with embedded audio plus RS-232 and IR.

**HDBT position** — The TP output is compatible with HDBaseT-enabled devices and consist of HDMI with embedded audio plus RS-232 and IR.

**DTP position** — TP output is compatible with a DTP receiving device and consists of HDMI with embedded audio, analog audio, RS-232 and IR, and remote power.

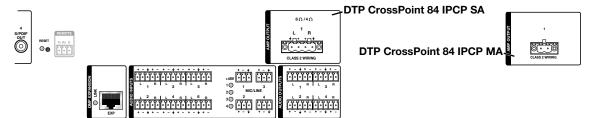
**TP Outputs 3 and 4** — Connect STP cables between these RJ-45 connectors and compatible Extron DTP or XTP receivers or HDBaseT-enabled devices (see TP connectors on page 17 to wire the connector).



#### ATTENTION:

- Do not connect this port to a computer data or telecommunications network.
- Ne connectez pas ces port à des données informatiques ou à un réseau de télécommunications.

# Audio Input and Output Connections



# Figure 5. Audio Input and Output Connections and Indications

See **figure 2** and **figure 3** on page 11 for numbers. For inputs and outputs on captive screw connectors (**G**, **H**, and **U**) the connectors are included with the switcher, but you must supply the audio cable.

G Audio Inputs 1 through 6 — Connect balanced or unbalanced stereo audio inputs to these 3.5 mm, 5-pole captive screw connectors (see Analog audio input connectors on page 19 to wire the connectors).



Hic/Line Inputs 1 through 4 — Connect microphones or other mono audio inputs to these 3-pole, 3.5 mm captive screw connectors (see Mic/Line input connectors on page 19 to wire the connectors).



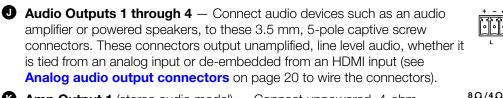
+48V

1 🔴

2

● +48 V (phantom power) LEDs — These LEDs light to indicate that +48 V phantom power is applied to the associated mic/line inputs.





K Amp Output 1 (stereo audio model) — Connect unpowered, 4-ohm or 8-ohm speakers to this 5mm 4-pole captive screw connector to play the amplified stereo audio from output 1.

• Amp Output 1 (mono audio model) — Connect unpowered speakers to this 2-pole captive screw connector to play the amplified mono audio from output 1.

# ATTENTION:

- Ensure the rated input voltage of the speakers matches the rated output voltage of the switcher.
- Assurez-vous que la tension nominale d'entrée des enceintes soit compatible avec la tension nominale de sortie du sélecteur

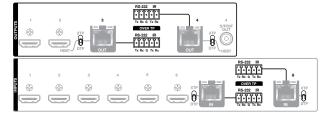
S/PDIF Output 4 — Connect a compatible device to this RCA connector to receive digital audio signal stripped from the output 4 digital stream (see S/PDIF output connector, on page 21, to wire this connector).

DMP Expansion Port and LED —

**Expansion port** — Connect a CAT 6 cable between this port and the Expansion port on an optional Extron DMP 128 ProDSP Digital Matrix Processor. A shielded 1-foot cable is included with the DMP 128. Expansion supports audio system scalability with expanded audio processing and signal routing capabilities (see Expansion Port Operation Within the DSP, on page 128, for details on using this functionality). No setup is required; just connect the two devices.

**Link LED** — Lights to indicate that the port is connected to a compatible device.

# Serial and IR Insertion Connections



#### Figure 6. Serial and IR Insertion Connections

See **figure 2** on page 11 for **•** numbers.

• Over TP (Inputs 7 and 8) ports — If desired, connect serial RS-232 signals, modulated IR signals, or both to these 3.5 mm, 5-pole captive screw connectors to insert bidirectional RS-232 and IR communications onto the



associated inputs (see Serial and IR port connectors on page 20 to wire the cables).

Over TP (Outputs 3 and 4) ports — If desired, connect serial RS-232 signals, modulated IR signals, or both to these 3.5 mm, 5-pole captive screw connectors to insert bidirectional RS-232 and IR communications onto the associated outputs (see Serial and IR port connectors on page 20 to wire the cables).



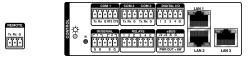


Õ



# **Control Connections**

•



## Figure 7. Control Connections

See **figure 2** on page 11 for **•** numbers.

IPCP Pro 350 control processor — The DTP CrossPoint 84 includes a built-in IPCP control processor that can control and monitor a variety of external devices. The IPCP offers RS-232 and IR-based control, relays, and digital I/O controls. Controllable device can include:

- Projectors or other displays Switchers
- Projector lifts
- Source devices Lights
- Screen motors

See the *IPCP Pro 350 Series User Guide* at **www.extron.com** to make all connections and to configure and operate the IPCP control processor.

Remote Port — Plug a serial RS-232 device into the matrix switcher via this 3.5 mm, 3-pole captive screw connector for remote control of the switcher (see Serial and IR port connectors on page 20 to wire the connector).

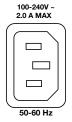
1	REMOTE
	Tx Rx G

# **Switcher Reset**

Switcher Reset button and LED (see figure 2 on page 11 for ● number) – The Reset button initiates four levels of reset of the matrix switcher. For the different reset levels, press and hold the button while the switcher is running or while you power up the switcher (see Rear Panel Operations on page 46 for details).

#### **Power**

Power connector (see figure 2 on page 11 for ● number) — Plug a standard IEC power cord into this connector to connect the switcher to a 100 VAC to 240 VAC, 50-60 Hz power source.



# **Detailed Pin Assignments, Wiring, and Sample Applications**

# **HDMI connectors**

Ρ

6

Figure 8 defines the pinout for the HDMI protocol.

901					
19 1 18 18 18 18 18 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10				<del>Эрророро</del> Эвееееееееееееееееееееееееееееееееееее	-
Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1	TMDS data 2+	7	TMDS data 0+	13	CEC control
2	TMDS data 2 shield	8	TMDS data 0 shield	14	Reserved (NC)
З	TMDS data 2-	9	TMDS data 0-	15	SCL
4	TMDS data 1+	10	TMDS clock+	16	SDA
5	TMDS data 1	11	TMDS clock	17	DDC / CEC

shield

TMDS clock-

# Figure 8. HDMI Connector

shield

TMDS data 1-

Use the LockIt Lacing Brackets, supplied with the switcher, to securely fasten HDMI cables to devices as follows (see figure 9):

18

19

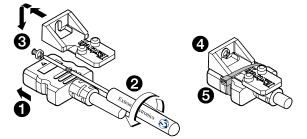
Ground

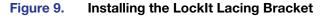
+5 V power

Hot plug detect

**1.** Plug the HDMI cable into the panel connection.

12





- 2. Loosen the HDMI connection mounting screw from the panel enough to allow the LockIt lacing bracket to be placed over it. The screw does not have to be removed.
- **3.** Place the LockIt lacing bracket on the screw and against the HDMI connector, then tighten the screw to secure the bracket.

# ATTENTION:

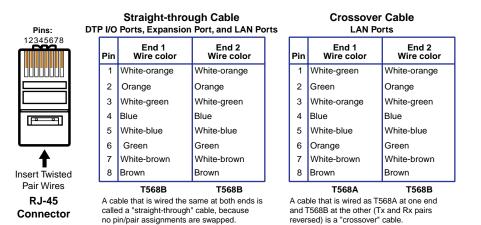
- Do not overtighten the HDMI connector mounting screw. The shield to which it fastens is very thin and can easily be stripped.
- Ne serrez pas trop la vis de montage du connecteur HDMI. Le blindage auquel elle est attachée est très fin et peut facilement être dénudé.
- 4. Loosely place the included tie wrap around the HDMI connector and the LockIt lacing bracket as shown.
- 5. While holding the connector securely against the lacing bracket, use pliers or similar tools to tighten the tie wrap, then remove any excess length.

# **TP connectors**

All RJ-45 ports, whether TP input and output ports, the Expansion port, and the LAN (Ethernet) ports on the IPCP control processor use twisted pair cables. It is essential that the TP cables for the DTP ports, Expansion port, and LAN (Ethernet) ports be the correct type and that they be properly terminated with the correct pinout. The TP cable can be terminated as a patch (straight-through) cable or a crossover cable and must be properly terminated for your application (see figure 10). All these cables are terminated with RJ-45 connectors. All TP cables are limited to a length of 330 feet (100 m).

# NOTES:

- Do not use standard telephone cables. Telephone cables do not support Ethernet or Fast Ethernet.
- Do not stretch or bend cables. Transmission errors can occur.



# Figure 10. RJ-45 Connector and Pinout Tables

- Patch (straight) cable -
  - DTP input and output ports Shielded twisted pair (STP) for connection to Extron DTP or XTP transmitters and receivers or HDBaseT-enabled devices.
  - **Expansion port** STP for connection between the matrix switcher and a DMP 128. A shielded 1-foot cable is included with the DMP 128.
  - LAN ports Unshielded twisted pair (UTP) or STP for connection of the LAN port to an Ethernet LAN or direct connection between the switcher and a computer.
- Crossover cable
  - LAN ports UTP or STP for direct connection between the DTP CrossPoint 84 matrix switcher and a connected computer.

# LAN ports

The LAN ports require CAT 3, CAT 5e, or CAT 6a, crossover or patch cables.

The cable used depends on your network speed. The switcher LAN port supports both 10 Mbps (10Base-T — Ethernet) and 100 Mbps (100Base-T — Fast Ethernet), half-duplex and full-duplex Ethernet connections. TP inputs and outputs support 100Base-T only.

- 10Base-T Ethernet requires CAT 3 UTP or STP cable at minimum.
- 100Base-T (max. 155 Mbps) or 1000Base-T Fast Ethernet require CAT 5e UTP or STP cable at minimum.

See the *IPCP Pro 350 Series User Guide* at **www.extron.com** to make all network connections and to configure and operate the IPCP control processor.

# **TP and Expansion ports**

The TP input and output ports are compatible with Extron XTP DTP 24 SF/UTP cables, as well as CAT 5e, 6, 6a, and 7 <u>shielded</u> twisted pair (F/UTP, SF/UTP, and S/FTP) cable. The Expansion port requires CAT 5e, 6, 6a, or 7 shielded twisted pair cable.

## For the TP ports only -

# ATTENTION:

- Do not connect these ports to a computer data or telecommunications network.
- Ne connectez pas ces port à des données informatiques ou à un réseau de télécommunications.
- Do not use Extron UTP23SF-4 Enhanced Skew-Free AV UTP cable or STP201 cable to link the matrix switcher to Extron DTP or XTP products or HDBaseT-enabled devices.
- N'utilisez pas le câble AV Skew-Free UTP version améliorée UTP23SF d'Extron ou le câble STP201 pour relier la grille de commutation avec des produits XTP ou DTP d'Extron, ou des appareils équipés HDBaseT.
- To ensure FCC Class A and CE compliance, STP cables and STP connectors are required.
- Afin de s'assurer de la compatibilité entre FCC Classe A et CE, les câbles STP et les connecteurs STP sont nécessaires.

Extron recommends using the following practices to achieve full transmission distances up to 330 feet (100 m) and reduce transmission errors.

Use the following Extron XTP DTP 24 cables and connectors for the best performance:

•	XTP DTP 24/1000	Non-Plenum 1000' (305 m) spool	22-236-03

- XTP DTP 24P/1000 Plenum 1000' (305 m) spool 22-235-03
- XTP DTP 24 Plug Package of 10 101-005-02
- If you not using XTP DTP 24 cable, Extron recommends, at a minimum, using 24 AWG, solid conductor, STP cable with a minimum bandwidth of 400 MHz.
- Terminate cables with shielded connectors to the TIA/EIA T 568 B standard only (patch cables, see figure 10 on the previous page).
- Limit the use of more than two pass-through points, which may include patch points, punch down connectors, couplers, and power injectors. If these pass-through points are required, use CAT 6 or 6a shielded couplers and punch down connectors.

**NOTE:** When using cable in bundles or conduits, consider the following:

- Do not exceed 40% fill capacity in conduits.
- Do not comb the cable for the first 65 feet (20 meters), where cables are straightened, aligned, and secured in tight bundles.
- Loosely place cables and limit the use of tie wraps or hook and loop fasteners.
- Separate twisted pair cables from AC power cables.

# Analog audio input connectors

See figure 11 to wire a connector for the appropriate input type. Connectors are included with the switcher, but you must supply the audio cable. Use the supplied tie-wrap to strap the cable to the extended tail of the connector.

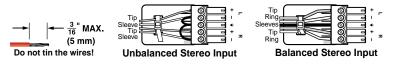
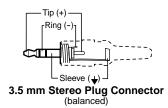


Figure 11. Captive Screw Connector Wiring for Audio Inputs

# NOTES:

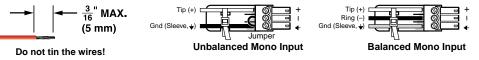
- The length of exposed wires is important. The ideal length is 3/16 inch (5 millimeters).
  - If the stripped section of wire is longer than 3/16 inch, the exposed wires may touch, causing a short circuit.
  - If the stripped section of wire is shorter than 3/16 inch, wires can be easily pulled out even if tightly fastened by the captive screws.
- Do not tin the power supply leads before installing them in the connector. Tinned wires are not as secure in the connector and could be pulled out.

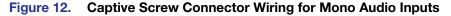
An unbalanced stereo audio connector consists of a tip, ring, and sleeve. An unbalanced mono audio connector consists of a tip and sleeve. When you are making connections for the switcher from existing audio cables, see at right to identify the tip, ring, and sleeve parts of the connector. The ring, tip, and sleeve wires are also shown on the captive screw audio connector diagrams, figure 11, above, figure 12, below, and **figure 13**, on the next page.



#### **Mic/Line input connectors**

See figure 12 to wire a connector for mono audio input. Use the supplied tie-wrap to strap the audio cable to the extended tail of the connector.

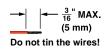


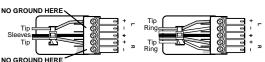


**NOTE:** The length of exposed wires is important. The ideal length is 3/16 inch (5 mm) (see the **NOTES** above for details).

## Analog audio output connectors

Connect audio devices, such as an audio amplifier or powered speakers, to these 3.5 millimeter, 5-pole captive screw connectors. These connectors output the tied unamplified, line level audio (see figure 13 to wire an output connector). Use the supplied tie-wrap to strap the audio cable to the extended tail of the connector.





Unbalanced Stereo Output

Balanced Stereo Output

#### Figure 13. Captive Screw Connector Wiring for Audio Outputs

# ATTENTION:

- For unbalanced audio, connect the sleeves to the ground contact. **DO NOT** connect the sleeves to the negative (-) contacts.
- Pour l'audio asymétrique, connectez les manchons au contact au sol. Ne PAS connecter les manchons aux contacts négatifs (–).

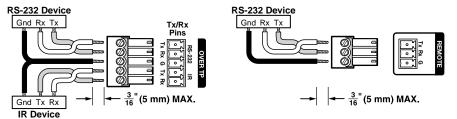
# NOTES:

- The length of exposed wires is important. The ideal length is 3/16 inch (5 millimeter) (see the **NOTES** on the previous page for details).
- The audio that is output on these connectors is converted from the tied embedded input signal or the analog audio input. This feature allows you to duplicate the outputs while eliminating the need for extra receivers.

By default, the audio ties follow the video ties. Audio breakaway, which can be activated via the front panel or under remote control **if**, in the DSP Configurator, the **Output Signal Source** is set to **From DSP** (see **Output signal processor chain Volume controls** on page 100), allows you to select from any one of the audio input sources and route it separately from its corresponding video source (see **Example 3: Remove a tie from a set of ties** on page 33). You can also use an **SIS command** (see page 60) or the Product Configuration Software (see **Matrix Software** on page 72).

### Serial and IR port connectors

Figure 14 shows how to wire the Over TP RS-232 and IR and Remote connectors.



#### Figure 14. RS-232 and IR Connectors Wiring

**NOTE:** The length of exposed wires is important. The ideal length is 3/16 inch (5 millimeter) (see the **NOTES** on the previous page for details).

# **S/PDIF output connector**

Figure 15 shows the S/PDIF connector, a 75-ohm cable with a standard RCA connector.

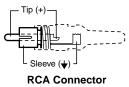
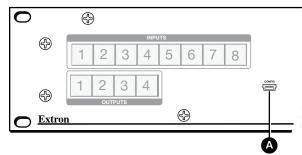


Figure 15. S/PDIF Connector

# **Front Panel Configuration Port**



## Figure 16. Front Panel Configuration Port

Configuration port — This USB mini-B port serves a similar communications function as the rear panel Remote port, but it is easier to access than the rear port after the matrix switcher has been installed and cabled.

**NOTE:** A front panel Configuration port connection and a rear panel Remote port connection can both be active at the same time. If commands are sent simultaneously to both, the command that reaches the processor first is handled first.

# Operation

This section describes the front panel operation of the DTP CrossPoint Matrix Switcher, including:

- Front Panel Controls and Indicators
- Front Panel Operations
- Rear Panel Operations
- Troubleshooting
- Configuration Worksheets

# **Front Panel Controls and Indicators**

The front panel controls (see figure 17) are grouped into four sets. The input and output buttons, **(A)** and **(B)**, are grouped on the left side of the control panel. The control buttons and video and audio (I/O) selection buttons, **(C)** through **(I)**, are grouped in the center of the panel. The Volume controls (**(I)** and **(U)**) and the IPCP indications (**(K)**) are on the right side of the panel.

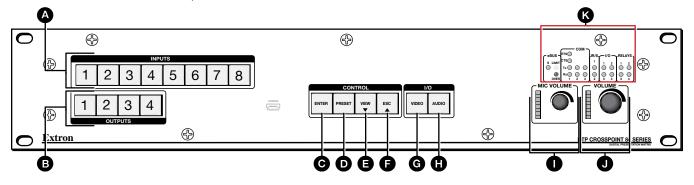


Figure 17. Front Panel, DTP CrossPoint 84 Switcher

- Input buttons (see page 24)
- **B** Output buttons (see page 24)
- **•** Enter button (see page 25)
- **D** Preset button (see page 25)
- **G** View button (see page 25)
- **G** Esc button (see page 25)
- **G** Video button (see page 26)
- Audio button (see page 26)
- Mic Volume (gain) knob and LEDs (see page 27)
- **U** Volume (gain) knob and LEDs (see page 27)
- **IPCP control processor LEDs** (see page 27)

The illuminated buttons can be labeled with text, graphics, or both. The buttons can be set to provide amber background illumination all the time, or the background illumination can be turned off (see **Background Illumination** on page 43). The buttons blink or are lit at full intensity (depending on the operation) when selected.

# **Input and Output Buttons**

**NOTE:** See **Front Panel Operations**, beginning on page 28 for detailed descriptions of the following operations.

Primary funct	tions					
	Action	Select input or output for tie being created.				
	Indication					
		1	2	3	4 through	7 8
Secondary fu	nctions					
Presets	Action	Select a preset in <i>Preset</i> mode.				
	Indication	Lit: A preset has been saved to this location.				
Output	Action	Output buttons: Press and hold to mute or unmute the output.				
mutes	Indication	Output buttons blink: Output is muted.				
Input audio configuration	Action 1		<i>Input 2 and</i> <i>Output 2 <i>blink</i>: Select config mode.</i>			
	Action 2	Input buttons: Select the input to configure.				
	Indication	Input buttons: Indicate setting.				
Control insert configuration	Action 1				Input 4 and Output 4 blink: Select config mode.	
	Action 2			<b>Output 3 and 4 buttons</b> : Select the output to configure.		<i>Input 7 and 8</i> <i>buttons</i> : Select the input to configure.
	Indication				-	e setting.
Background illumination	Action	<b>Input 1 and Input 2</b> : Toggle between background illumination or buttons unlit.				

▲ Input buttons — The input buttons have one primary function (□) and six secondary functions (•):

- Select and identify an input for creating ties or for audio level adjustment.
- Select a preset.
- (Input 2) With the Output 2 button, select input audio configuration mode.
- Display input audio configuration.
- (**Input 4**) With the Output 4 button, select control insert configuration mode.
- (Input 7 and Input 8 only) Display control insert configuration for input.
- (Input 1 and Input 2 only) Toggle background illumination of the buttons on and off.
- Output buttons The output buttons have one primary function (□) and five secondary functions (•):
  - □ Select and identify an output for ties.
  - Select a preset.
  - Mute the output.
  - (**Output 2**) With the Input 2 button, select input audio configuration mode.
  - (**Output 4**) With the Input 4 button, select control insert configuration mode.
  - (Output 3 and Output 4 only) Display control insert configuration for output.

# **Control Buttons**

**NOTE:** See **Front Panel Operations**, beginning on page 28 for detailed descriptions of the following operations.

Primary funct	ions					
	Action	Save changes	Select Preset mode	Select View mode	Cancel or Escape Blinks once	
	Indication	Blink: Save needed	Lit: Recall preset	View mode selected		
		ENTER	PRESET	VIEW	ESC	
Secondary fur	nctions					
Input audio configuration	Indication	Blink: Input Audio Confi		Configuration Mode.		
Port	Action 1:	Select Configuration mode.				
configuration	Action 2:	Select 9600 baud	Select 19200 baud	Select 38400 baud	Select 115200 baud	
	Indication	Blink: 9600 baud	Blink: 19200 baud	Blink: 38400 baud	Blink: 115200 baud	
Front panel locks	Action 1:				<i>Lock</i> mode 1 or toggle between mode 2 and mode 1.	
	Action 2:	Select <i>Lock</i> mode 2 or toggle between mode 0 and mode 2.				

Enter button — The Enter button has two primary functions (□) and two secondary functions (•):

- Saves configuration or other changes that you make on the front panel. To create a simple configuration:
  - Specify video, audio, or both (see I/O buttons [item G] and [item H]).
  - Press the desired input button (item (A)).
  - Press the desired output button or buttons (item B).
  - Press the Enter button.
- □ Indicates that a potential tie or other change has been created but not saved.
- With the Preset, View, and Esc buttons, selects *Serial Port Configuration* mode.
- Selects 9600 baud for the rear panel Remote port in *Serial Port Configuration* mode and indicates the selection.

● Preset button — The Preset button has one primary function (□) and three secondary functions (•):

□ Activates *Recall Preset* mode to activate a previously-defined preset and indicates the selection.

- With the Enter, View, and Esc buttons, selects Serial Port Configuration mode.
- Selects 19200 baud for the rear panel Remote port in *Serial Port Configuration* mode and indicates the selection.
- With the Vew and Esc buttons, selects front panel security *Lock* mode 2 or toggles between mode 0 (unlocked) and mode 2.

♥ View (▼) button — The View (▼) button has one primary function (□) and five secondary functions (•):

□ Select and indicate View-only mode, which displays the current configuration.

**NOTE:** View-only mode also provides a way to mute and unmute the outputs.

- With the Esc button, indicates *Input Audio Configuration* mode.
- With the Enter, Preset, and Esc buttons, selects Serial Port Configuration mode.
- Selects 38400 baud for the rear panel Remote port in *Serial Port Configuration* mode, and indicates the selection.
- With the Preset button and Esc button, selects between front panel locks (*Lock* mode 2 and *Lock* mode 0).
- With the Esc button, selects between front panel locks (*Lock* mode 2 and *Lock* mode 1).

Esc (▲) button — The Esc (▲) button has one primary function (□) and five secondary functions (●):

- □ Cancels operations or selections in progress and resets the front panel button indicators and blinks once to indicate that the escape function has been activated.
- With the View button, indicates Input Audio Configuration mode.
- With the Enter, Preset, and View buttons, selects Serial Port Configuration mode.
- Selects 115200 baud for the rear panel Remote port in *Serial Port Configuration* mode and indicates the selection.
- With the Preset button and View button, selects between front panel locks (*Lock* mode 2 and *Lock* mode 0).
- With the View button, selects between front panel locks (*Lock* mode 2 and *Lock* mode 1).

# **I/O Buttons**

**NOTE:** See **Front Panel Operations**, beginning on page 28 for detailed descriptions of the following operations.

Primary functions					
	Action	Select video	Select audio		
	Indication	Green: selected	Red: selected		
		VIDEO	AUDIO		
Secondary fun	ctions				
Control insert configuration	Indication	Blink: Control Insert	Configuration Mode.		
Resets	Action:	Perform a system reset.			

G Video button — The Video button has one primary function (□) and two secondary functions (•):

- Selects and deselects video for a configuration that is being created or viewed and lights green to indicate that video is available for configuring or for viewing.
- With the Audio button, indicates Control Insert Configuration mode.
- With the Audio button, commands the front panel system reset.

Audio button — The Audio button has one primary function (□) and two secondary functions (•):

- Selects and deselects audio for a configuration that is being created or viewed and lights to indicate that audio is available for configuration or viewing.
- With the Video button, indicates Control Insert Configuration mode.
- With the Video button, commands the front panel system reset.

# **Volume Controls**

**NOTE:** The following volume functions are in the default group masters configuration. Operation of these controls can be changed using the DSP Configurator software (see **Group masters**, on page 103).

If you change the group master configuration, the front panel controls adjust the new group masters that you create.

Mic Volume (gain) knob and LEDs — Rotate the knob clockwise to increase the pre-mixer gain for all four microphone inputs. By default, this knob controls DSP group master 2.

Volume knob and LEDs — Rotate the knob clockwise to increase the output 1 amplified volume. By default, this knob controls DSP group master 1.

For both Volume controls, the range is from 0 (-100 dB) to 100 (+12 dB). The default setting is 50 (-50 dB). As the volume increases or decreases, the LED bar ramps up and down to indicate the current volume range, as shown in table 1. As you increase and decrease the volume, the top LED that is lit blinks.

The sensitivity of the encoder (the amount [dB] of volume adjustment per step of rotation) varies depending on the current volume setting (see the last column in table 1).

Volume ranges for each LED (dB)	LEDs lit	Increment (dB per step of knob rotation)	
-4 to 0	All 8 LEDs lit.		
-9 to -5	Bottom 7 LEDs lit.	-1	
-14 to -10	Bottom 6 LEDs lit.		
-19 to -15	Bottom 5 LEDs lit.		
-29 to -20	Bottom 4 LEDs lit.	2	
-49 to -30	Bottom 3 LEDs lit.	Δ	
-69 to -50	Bottom 2 LEDs lit.	4	
-99 to -70	Bottom LED lit.	5	
-100	All LEDs off.	5	

Table 1.Volume Indication

# **Control Processor Indications**

IPCP LEDs — The DTP CrossPoint 84 includes a built-in IPCP control processor that can control and monitor a variety of external devices. The IPCP control processor display its operational status on the front panel. See the *IPCP Pro 350 Series User Guide* at www.extron.com to interpret the indications of the IPCP control processor.

# **Button Icons**

The numbered translucent covers on the input and output buttons can be removed and replaced to insert labels behind the covers.

Input and output labels can be created easily with the Extron Button-Label Generator software, which is shipped with every Extron matrix switcher. Each input and output can be labeled with names, alphanumeric characters, or color bitmaps for easy and intuitive input and output selection (see figure 18). See the **Removing and Installing Button Labels**, on page 153, for details on using the labeling software, blank labels you can fill in yourself, and a procedure for removing and replacing the translucent covers.

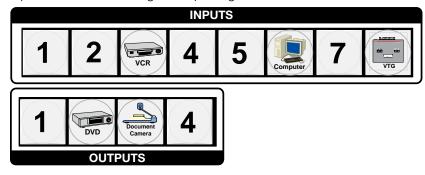


Figure 18. Sample Button Icons

# **Front Panel Operations**

The following sections detail the power-up process and then provide sample procedures for the following actions:

- Creating ties, sets of ties, and configurations
- Changing a configuration
- Viewing ties, sets of ties, and configurations
- Recalling a preset
- Muting and unmuting outputs
- Configuring the audio inputs
- Configuring the TP insertion ports
- Reading and setting the Remote port baud rate
- Toggling background illumination on and off
- Locking and unlocking the front panel
- Performing a front panel reset

# Definitions

The following Extron matrix switcher terms are used throughout this guide:

**Tie** — An input-to-output connection

**Set of ties** — An input tied to two or more outputs.

**NOTE:** An output can never be tied to more than one input.

Configuration — One or more ties or one or more sets of ties

**Full configuration** — A configuration that includes the ties associated with all inputs and outputs and all associated DSP processors.

**Partial configuration** – A subset of ties, sets of ties, and DSP processors.

#### Current

**configuration** — The configuration that is currently active (also called configuration 0)

**Preset** — One or more ties or sets of ties and signal processor settings that has been created and stored under RS-232 or Ethernet control. Up to 32 presets can be stored in memory. The first 12 preset locations are assigned to the input buttons and output buttons and can be recalled from the front panel. Preset numbers 12 through 32 can be recalled under RS-232 or Ethernet control only.

Preset locations are assigned to the input and output buttons. When a preset is retrieved from memory, it becomes either:

- The current configuration (if the preset includes a full configuration), overwriting all of the current configuration.
- Part of the current configuration (if the preset includes a partial configuration), overwriting a portion of the current configuration, leaving other ties and settings unchanged.

# Power

Apply power by connecting the power cord between the switcher and an AC source. The switcher performs a self-test that blinks the front panel button indicators red, green, and amber and then turns them off. An error-free power-up self-test sequence leaves all input, output, and control buttons either unlit or showing background illumination and the Video button and the Audio button lit.

The current configuration and all presets are saved in non-volatile memory. When power is applied, the most recent configuration is retrieved. The previous presets remain intact.

If an error occurs during the self-test, the switcher locks up and does not operate. If your switcher locks up on power-up, call the Extron S3 Sales and Technical Support Hotline. See the **end** of this guide for the phone number in your region of the world.

# **Front Panel Security Lockouts**

In the procedural descriptions that follow, it is assumed that the switcher is in *Lock* mode 0 (fully unlocked). The following two *Lock* modes are also available:

- Lock mode 1 All changes are locked from the front panel (except for setting Lock mode 2). Some functions can be viewed.
- Lock mode 2 Advanced features are locked and can be viewed only. Basic functions are unlocked.

**NOTE:** The switcher is shipped from the factory in *Lock* mode 2. See **Setting the Front Panel Locks (Executive Modes)** on page 44 for a detailed list of basic and advanced functions and the procedure to set the various front panel locks.

# **Creating a Configuration**

The current configuration can be changed using the front panel buttons. Change the current configuration as follows:

- 1. Press the Esc button to clear any input button indicators, output button indicators, or control button indicators that may be lit.
- **2.** Press the Video button and Audio button as necessary to select video, audio, or both for configuration.
- **3.** Select the desired input and one or more outputs by pressing the input and output buttons.
  - Input buttons and output buttons light or blink:
    - **Amber** to indicate video and audio ties
    - Green to indicate video only ties
    - **Red** to indicate audio only ties
  - To indicate potential ties, output buttons blink the appropriate color when an input is selected.
  - To indicate current ties, output buttons light steadily the appropriate color when an input is selected.
  - To clear unwanted outputs, press and release the associated lit output buttons. To indicate potential unties, output buttons blink the appropriate color when an output is deselected but not untied from the input.
- 4. Press and release the Enter button to accept the tie or to break an existing tie.
- 5. Repeat steps 1 through 4 to create or clear additional ties until the desired configuration is complete.

### NOTES:

- Only one video input and one audio input can be tied to an output.
- If a tie is made between an input and an output, and the selected output was previously tied to another input, the older tie is broken in favor of the newer tie.
- If an input with no tie is selected, only the button for the selected input lights.
- When the Video button and the Audio button are lit, if an input with an audio tie but no video tie is selected, the button for the input and the button for the output light the appropriate color (amber, green, or red).
- As each input and output is selected, the associated output button blinks the appropriate color to indicate a tentative tie. Buttons for outputs that were already tied to the input light the appropriate color steadily. Outputs that are already tied can be left on, along with new blinking selections, or toggled off by pressing the associated output button.

## Example 1: Create a set of video and audio ties

1. Clear all selections: Press and release the Esc button.

Press the Esc button to clear all selections.

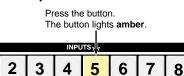
	CON	r r o l		
ENTER	PRESET	VIEW	ESC	
			_ _ ↓	
	١h	e butto	on flash	nes once.

2. Select video and audio for the tie: If necessary, press and release the Video button and the Audio button to light both.



Press the Video button to toggle on and off. Press the Audio button to toggle on and off. The button lights green when selected. The button lights red when selected.

3. Select an input: Press and release the input 5 button.



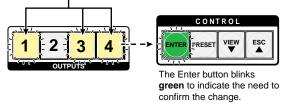
4. Select the outputs: Press and release the output 1, output 3, and output 4 buttons.

Press the buttons.

1

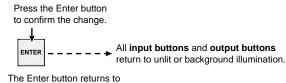
The buttons blink amber to indicate that the selected

video and audio inputs will be tied to these outputs.



**NOTE:** You can cancel the entire set of ties at this point by pressing and releasing the Esc button. The Esc button blinks once.

5. **Confirm the change**: Press and release the Enter button.



unlit or background illumination.

The current configuration (see figure 19) is now input 5 video and audio are tied to output 1, output 3, and output 4.

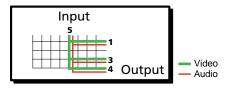


Figure 19. Final Configuration, Example 1

#### Example 2: Add a video tie to a set of video and audio ties

In the following example, a new video tie is added to the current configuration. The example shows the front panel indications that result from your actions.

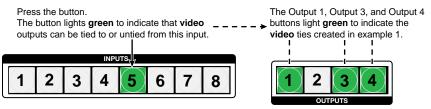
**NOTE:** This example assumes that you have performed **example 1** on the previous page.

- 1. Clear all selections: Press and release the Esc button.
- 2. Select video only for the tie: Press and release the Video button and the Audio button as necessary to light Video only.



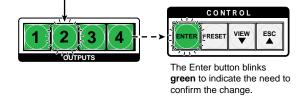
Press the Video button to toggle on and off. Press the Audio button to toggle on and off. The button lights green when selected. The button is unlit or background illuminated when deselected.

**3. Select an input**: Press and release the Input 5 button.



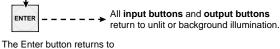
#### 4. Select the output: Press and release the Output 2 button.

Press the button. The button blinks **green** to indicate that only the selected **video** input will be tied to this output.



5. Confirm the change: Press and release the Enter button.

Press the Enter button to confirm the change.



unlit or background illumination.

The current configuration (see figure 20) is now:

- **Video** Input 5 video is tied to output 1, output 2, output 3, and output 4.
- Audio Input 5 audio is tied to output 1, output 3, and output 4.

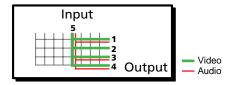


Figure 20. Final Configuration, Example 2

#### Example 3: Remove a tie from a set of ties

In the following example, an existing tie is removed from the current configuration. The example shows the front panel indications that result from your actions.

**NOTE:** This example assumes that you have performed **example 1** on page 31 and **example 2** on the previous page.

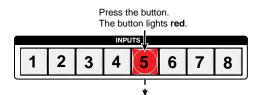
- 1. Clear all selections: Press and release the Esc button.
- 2. Select audio only for the tie: Press and release the Video button and the Audio button as necessary to light Audio only.

Press the Video button to toggle on and off. – The button is **unlit** or **background illuminated** when deselected.

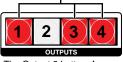


Press the Audio button to toggle on and off. The button lights **red** when selected.

3. Select an input: Press and release the input 5 button.



The Output 1, Output 3, and Output 4 buttons light red to indicate the **audio** ties created in example 1.



The Output 2 button **does not light** to indicate the tie created in example 2 because that tie is **video** only.

4. Select the output: Press and release the output 4 button.

Press the button. The button blinks **red** to indicate the pending change: the **audio** input will be untied.



The Enter button blinks **green** to indicate the need to confirm the change.

5. Confirm the change: Press and release the Enter button.

Press the Enter button to confirm the change. All **input buttons** and **output buttons** return to unlit or background illumination.

The Enter button returns to unlit or background illumination.

2

3 1 4

The current configuration (see figure 21) is now:

- Video Input 5 video is tied to output 1, output 3, output 4, and output 8.
- **Audio** Input 5 audio is tied to output 2 and output 3.



Figure 21. Final Configuration, Example 3

## **Viewing the Configuration**

The current configuration can be viewed using the front panel buttons. The *View-only* mode prevents inadvertent changes to the current configuration. View-only mode also provides a way to mute audio outputs (see **Muting and Unmuting Video and HDMI Audio Outputs** on page 38).

View the current configuration as follows:

- 1. Press the Esc button to clear any input button indications, output button indications, or control button indications that may be on.
- 2. Press and release the View button. All of the buttons light for outputs that are **not** tied as follows:
  - Amber to indicate video and audio ties
  - **Green** to indicate video only ties
  - Red to indicate audio only ties

If you press an output button for which there are no ties, the output buttons light for all outputs without ties.

- 3. Press the Video button, Audio button, or both to select video, audio, or both to view by.
- 4. Select the desired input or outputs whose ties you wish to view by pressing the input and output buttons.

#### NOTES:

- To see all ties of the current configuration, press and release each input and output button, one at a time, with the Video button and the Audio button lit.
- When you view video and audio ties, the Video button is lit green and the Audio button is lit red. After you select an input or output, the output buttons light different colors to show where video and audio ties are not the same (audio is broken away). Amber indicates video and audio, green indicates video only, and red indicates audio only.
- After 30 seconds of front panel inactivity, *View-only* mode automatically deselects.

## Example 4: Viewing video and audio, audio only, and video only ties

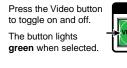
The following example shows viewing the video and audio, audio only, and video-only ties in the current configuration. The steps show the front panel indications that result from your action.

**NOTE:** This example assumes that you have performed **example 1** on page 31, **example 2** on page 32, and **example 3** on page 33.

1. Clear all selections: Press and release the Esc button.

1/0

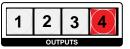
- 2. Select View-only mode: Press and release the View button. The View button lights red.
- Select video and audio for viewing: Press and release the Video button and the Audio button as necessary to light both.



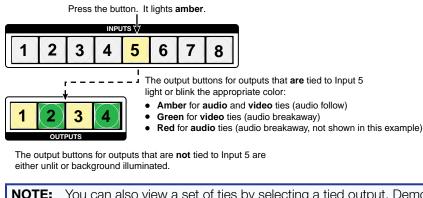
Press the Audio button to toggle on and off. The button lights **red** when selected.

Until you select an input, the buttons for all untied outputs light the appropriate color:

- Amber if no inputs are tied (not shown in this example)
- Green if no video inputs are tied (only audio is tied)
- Red if no audio inputs are tied (only video is tied).



4. Select an input: Press and release the input 5 button.



**NOTE:** You can also view a set of ties by selecting a tied output. Demonstrate this as follows:

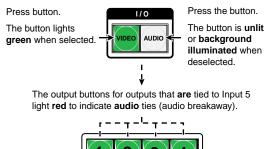
- Note the number of a lit output button, and then press and release the output button for an untied (unlit or background illumination) output.
- Observe that all of the untied outputs light.
- Then press the output button that you noted previously.
- Observe that the selected output button, the tied input button (input 5), and the output buttons light for all of the outputs that are tied to the input.

5. Deselect video: Press and release the Video button.

The Audio button remains lit <b>red</b> to indicate that only <b>audio</b> is selected.
<b>are</b> tied to Input 5 dio breakaway).
4

The output buttons for outputs that are **not** tied to Input 5 are either unlit or background illuminated.

 Toggle audio off and video on: Press and release the Video button and the Audio button.





The output buttons for outputs that are **not** tied to Input 5 are either unlit or background illuminated.

If video ties are established for input 5, the output buttons light green for all video outputs tied to input 5. If no ties are established for input 5, all output buttons return to either unlit or to background illumination.

7. Exit View-only mode: Press and release the View button.

Press the button.



] ----  $\rightarrow$  return to unlit or background illumination.

All input buttons and output buttons

The View button returns to unlit or background illumination.

## **Recalling Presets**

A full or partial configuration, plus all signal processor settings can be saved as one of 32 presets. Presets are created via the DSP Configurator software **only** (see **Save a preset** on page 108). When a preset is retrieved from memory, it becomes either the current configuration or part of the current configuration, with all of the associated saved audio settings.

Presets 1 through 12 are assigned to the input buttons and output buttons and can be recalled from the front panel (see figure 22). Preset numbers 12 through 32 can be recalled via RS-232, USB, or Ethernet control only.

#### NOTES:

- Presets **cannot** be viewed from the front panel unless they are recalled as the current configuration.
- The current configuration and all presets are stored in non-volatile memory. When
  power is removed and restored, the current configuration is still active and all
  presets are retained.
- When a preset is recalled, it replaces all or part of the current configuration, which is lost unless it is also stored as a preset. The recalled preset overwrites current configuration ties in favor of the preset configuration ties.

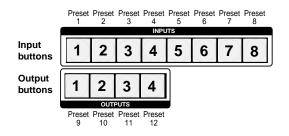
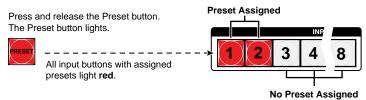


Figure 22. DTP CrossPoint 84 Preset Locations

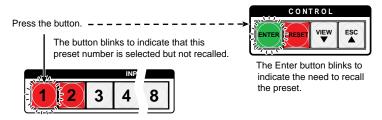
#### Example 5: Recalling a preset

In the following example, a preset is recalled to become the current configuration. The steps show the front panel indications that result from your action.

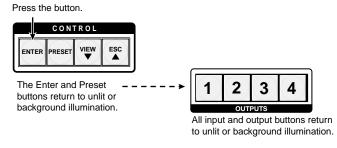
- 1. Clear all selections: Press and release the Esc button.
- 2. Select Recall Preset mode: Press and release the Preset button.



 Select the preset: Press and release the input button or output button for the desired preset.



 Recall the preset: Press and release the Enter button. The configuration stored in the selected memory location is now the current configuration and can be viewed in the *View-only* mode (see example 4 on page 35).



## **Muting and Unmuting Video and HDMI Audio Outputs**

Individual outputs can be muted or unmuted as follows:

#### NOTES:

- Output mutes are protected when front panel *Lock* mode 2 is selected. You can view the status of the output (muted or unmuted) in *Lock* mode 2 but you cannot change it from the front panel (see Setting the Front Panel Locks (Executive Modes) on page 44).
- Audio mute silences the HDMI audio and S/PDIF audio only, not the analog or amplified audio.
- 1. Press the Esc button to clear any input button indications, output button indications, or control button indications that may be on.
- 2. Press and release the View button.
- **3.** Press the Video button and the Audio button to select video, HDMI audio, or both to mute or unmute.
- 4. One at a time, press and **hold** the buttons for the desired outputs for approximately 2 seconds. The output buttons for the selected outputs blink to indicate the mute or return to their previous state to indicate the unmute.
- 5. Press and release the View button to return to normal switcher operation.

## NOTES:

- You can mute video and HDMI audio, video-only, or HDMI audio-only outputs. Pressing and releasing the Video button and the Audio button toggles each selection on and off.
- When you enter *View-only* mode, the output LEDs turn **on** for all outputs **without** ties.
- Mutes are saved to volatile memory. When power is removed and restored, all outputs are unmuted.

#### Example 6: Muting and unmuting an HDMI audio output

In the following example, a switcher output is muted and unmuted. The steps show the front panel indications that result from your action.

1. Clear all selections: Press and release the Esc button.

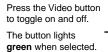
1/0

1

- 2. Select View-only mode: Press and release the View button. The View button lights red.
- **3.** Select both video and audio for viewing and muting: If necessary, press and release the Video button and the Audio button.

NOTE: This example assumes that you have performed example 1 on page 31, example 2 on page 32, and example 3 on page 33.

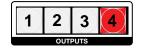
Press the Audio button



to toggle on and off. The button lights **red** when selected.

Until you select an input, the buttons for all untied outputs light the appropriate color:

- Amber if no inputs are tied (not shown in this example)
- Green if no video inputs are tied (only audio is tied)
- Red if no audio inputs are tied (only video is tied).

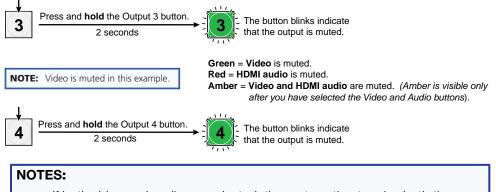


**NOTE:** Output mutes are protected when front panel *Lock* mode 2 is selected. You can view the mutes in *Lock* mode 2 but you cannot change them from the front panel (see **Setting the Front Panel Locks (Executive Modes)** on page 44).

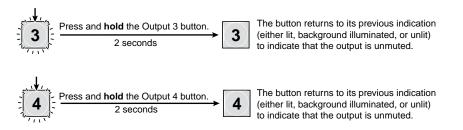
If front panel *Lock* mode 2 is selected and you try to perform steps 4 and 5, the actions are ignored.

- 4. Mute outputs: One at a time:
  - **a.** Press and **hold** the Output 3 button until the button begins to blink (approximately 2 seconds).
  - b. Press and hold the Output 4 button until the button begins to blink (approximately 2 seconds).





- If both video and audio are selected, the mute action toggles both the video and HDMI audio outputs. If either the video output or the HDMI audio output is already muted, the unmuted output is muted and the muted output is unmuted.
- If both video and audio are selected and only video is muted, the output button blinks between green and amber. If only audio is selected, the output button blinks between red and amber.
- 5. Unmute outputs: One at a time:
  - **a.** Press and **hold** the Output 3 button until the button returns to its previous state (approximately 2 seconds). The output 3 video and audio signals are unmuted.
  - Press and hold the Output 4 button until the button returns to its previous state (approximately 2 seconds). The output 4 video and audio signals are unmuted.
     Unmute outputs one at a time.



**NOTE:** If both video and audio are selected, the unmute action toggles both the video and HDMI audio outputs. If either the video output or the audio output is already unmuted, the muted output is unmuted and the unmuted output is muted.

6. Exit View-only mode: Press and release the View button.



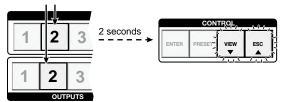
The View button returns to unlit or background illumination.

## **Configuring the Input Audio**

The input audio can be configured to tie the digital audio input (on the HDMI or TP connector), the analog audio input (on the local connector), or to automatically select the input, with digital having priority. Configure the input audio as follows:

- 1. Press the Esc button to clear any input button indications, output button indications, or control button indications that may be on.
- 2. Select *Input Audio Configuration* mode: Press and hold the Input 2 and Output 2 buttons simultaneously until the View and Esc button begin to blink (approximately 2 seconds).

Press and hold the buttons.



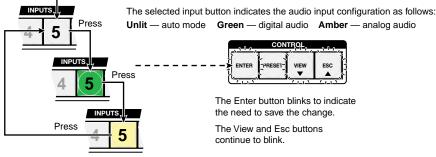
3. Release the input and output buttons.

**NOTE:** The audio configuration is protected when front panel *Lock* mode 2 is selected. You can view the configuration in *Lock* mode 2 but you cannot change it from the front panel (see **Setting the Front Panel Locks (Executive Modes)** on page 44).

If front panel *Lock* mode 2 is selected and you try to perform steps 4 and 5, the actions are ignored.

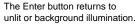
 Select the input and configure it: Press and release an input button to select that input to configure. Repeatedly press the input, cycling through unlit, green, and amber indications, to select the configuration.

Press the button repeatedly.



5. Confirm the change: Press and release the Enter button.

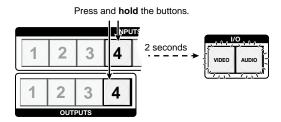




## **Configuring the TP Insertion Ports**

The control insertion ports on TP inputs and outputs can be configured for Ethernet insertion or RS-232 pass-through. Configure the control insertion as follows:

- 1. Press the Esc button to clear any input button indications, output button indications, or control button indications that may be on.
- Select Control Insert Configuration mode: Press and hold the Input 4 and Output 4 buttons simultaneously until the Video and Audio button begin to blink (approximately 2 seconds).



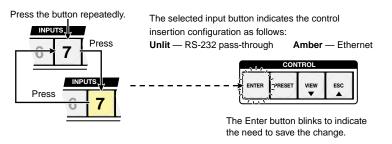
**3.** Release the input and output buttons.

**NOTE:** The TP insertion ports are protected when front panel *Lock* mode 2 is selected. You can view the port configurations in *Lock* mode 2 but you cannot change them from the front panel (see **Setting the Front Panel Locks** (Executive Modes) on page 44).

If front panel *Lock* mode 2 is selected and you try to perform steps 4 and 5, the actions are ignored.

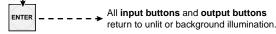
4. Select the input or output and configure it: Press and release either an input button or output button to select that input or output to configure. Repeatedly press the input or output, toggling between unlit and amber indications, to select the configuration.

**NOTE:** Only TP inputs and outputs (inputs 7 and 8 and output 3 and 4) are valid selections. Other input buttons do not respond.



5. Confirm the change: Press and release the Enter button.

Press the Enter button to confirm the change.



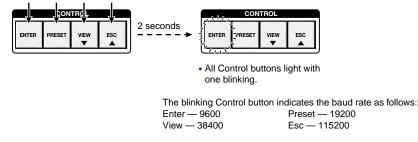
The Enter button returns to unlit or background illumination.

## **Selecting the Remote Port Baud Rate**

The switcher can operate at the 9600, 19200, 38400, and 115200 baud rate. This variable can be viewed and changed from the front panel, as follows:

1. Select Serial Port Configuration mode: Simultaneously press and hold all Control buttons (Enter, Preset, View, and Esc).

Press and hold the buttons.

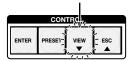


**2.** Release the Control buttons.

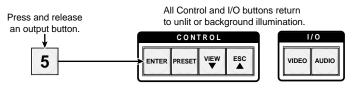
**NOTE:** If front panel *Lock* mode 2 is selected and you try to perform step 3, the actions are ignored and the Enter, Video, and Audio buttons flash (see **Setting the Front Panel Locks (Executive Modes)** on page 44).

3. Change the baud rate: Press and release the button that relates to the desired value.

Press and release the button(s) to configure the port as follows:



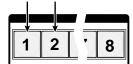
4. Exit the Serial Port Configuration mode: Press and release an output button.



## **Background Illumination**

The buttons on the front panel can be set to provide amber background illumination at all times or the background illumination can be turned off. To toggle the background illumination on or off, press and hold the Input 1 and Input 2 buttons simultaneously for approximately 2 seconds (see figure 23).

Press and **hold** the buttons.



After the illumination status of the buttons change (after approximately 2 seconds), release the buttons.

Figure 23. Toggle Background Illumination on or off

## Setting the Front Panel Locks (Executive Modes)

The matrix switcher has three levels of front panel security lock that limit the operation of the switcher from the front panel. The three levels are:

- Lock mode 0 The front panel is completely unlocked. All front panel functions are available.
- Lock mode 1 All changes are locked from the front panel (except for setting Lock mode 2). Some functions can be viewed.
- Lock mode 2 Basic functions are unlocked. Advanced features are locked and can be viewed only.

Basic functions consist of:

- Making ties
- Saving and recalling presets
- Changing Lock modes

Advanced functions consist of:

- Setting audio output mutes
- Setting the rear panel remote port protocol and baud rate

**NOTE:** The switcher is shipped from the factory in *Lock* mode 2.

#### Selecting Lock mode 2 or toggling between mode 2 and mode 0

**NOTE:** If the switcher is in *Lock* mode 0 or mode 1, this procedure selects mode 2. The Esc, Video, and Audio buttons blink twice.

If the switcher is in *Lock* mode 2, this procedure selects mode 0 (unlocks the switcher). The Video and Audio buttons blink twice.

Toggle the lock on and off by pressing and holding the Enter button, the Video button, and the Audio button simultaneously for approximately 2 seconds (see figure 24).

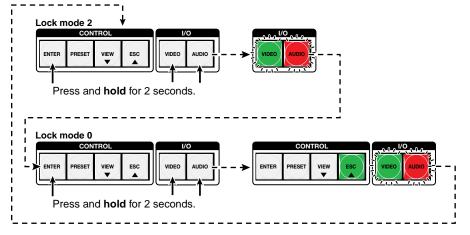
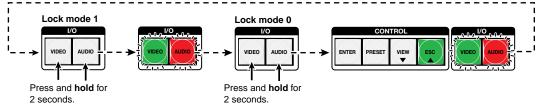


Figure 24. Toggle Front Panel Lock Between Mode 2 and Mode 0

## Selecting Lock mode 2 or toggling between mode 2 and mode 1

**NOTE:** If the switcher is in *Lock* mode 0 or mode 1, this procedure selects mode 2. If the switcher is in *Lock* mode 2, this procedure selects mode 1.

Toggle the lock on and off by pressing and holding the Video button and the Audio button simultaneously for approximately 2 seconds (see figure 25).





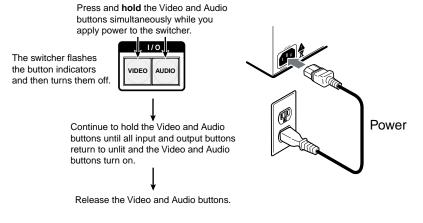
## Performing a System Reset from the Front Panel

The front panel reset is identical to issuing the EscZXXX← SIS command defined on page 64. A system reset performs the following functions:

#### NOTES:

- System reset does not reset the Internet protocol (IP) settings or replace user-installed firmware.
- This function resets not only the switcher, but any connected endpoints.
- Clears all ties and presets
- Clears all mutes
- Disables all RS-232 output inserts
- Restores group masters 1 and 2 to their factory defaults (Mic volume and Volume)

Reset the switcher to the factory default settings by pressing and **holding** the Video button and Audio button simultaneously **while** you apply AC power to the switcher (see figure 26).



## Figure 26. System Reset

**NOTE:** If background illumination was turned on before the reset, the I/O and control buttons are unlit after the reset. But, when you cycle power, background illumination returns to the condition that you previously selected.

## **Rear Panel Operations**

The rear panel has a Reset button that initiates four levels of resets (numbered 1, 3, 4, and 5 for the sake of comparison with other Extron IPL products). The Reset button is recessed, so use a small screwdriver, a pointed stylus, or a ballpoint pen.

See table 2, for a summary of the modes.

## ATTENTION:

- Review the reset modes carefully. Using the wrong reset may result in unintended loss of flash memory programming, port reassignment, or a controller reboot.
- Étudier de près les différents modes de réinitialisation. Appliquer le mauvais mode de réinitialisation peut causer une perte inattendue de la programmation de la mémoire flash, une reconfiguration des ports ou une réinitialisation du contrôleur. (du processeur.)

**NOTE:** The reset modes listed below close all open IP and Telnet connections and close all sockets. Also, the following modes are separate functions, not a continuation from Mode 1 to Mode 5.

Mode	Activation	Result	Purpose and Notes	
1	Hold down the recessed Reset button while applying power to the switcher.	The switcher reverts to the factory default firmware. Event scripting will not start if the switcher is powered on in this mode. All user files and settings (such as drivers,	Use mode 1 to revert to the factory default firmware version if	
	<b>NOTE:</b> After a mode 1 reset is performed, update the switcher firmware to the latest version. Do not operate the switcher firmware version that results from the mode 1 reset. If you want to use the factory default firmware, you must upload that version again (see <b>Updating the Firmware</b> on page 78 for details on uploading firmware).	adjustments, and IP settings) are maintained. <b>NOTE:</b> If you do not want to update firmware, or you performed a mode 1 reset by mistake, cycle power to the switcher to return to the firmware version that was running before the mode 1 reset. Use the ØQ SIS command (see page 65) to confirm that the factory default firmware is no longer running (look for the asterisk [*] following the version number.	incompatibility issues arise with user-loaded firmware.	
3	Hold down the Reset button for about 3 seconds, until the Reset LED blinks once, then press and release Reset (<1 second) within 1 second.	<b>Mode 3 turns events on or off</b> . During resetting, the Reset LED blinks 2 times if events are starting, 3 times if events are stopping.	Mode 3 is useful for troubleshooting.	
<ul> <li>Hold down the Reset button for about 6 seconds, until the Reset LED blinks twice (once at 3 seconds and again at 6 seconds). Then press and release Reset (&lt;1 second) within 1 second.</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Mode 4:</li> <li>Enables ARP capability.</li> <li>Sets the IP address to the factory default.</li> <li>Sets the subnet address to the factory default.</li> <li>Sets the gateway address to the factory default.</li> <li>Sets port mapping to the factory default.</li> <li>Turns DHCP off.</li> <li>Turn events off.</li> </ul>	Mode 4 enables you to set IP address information using ARP and the MAC address.	
		The Reset LED blinks four times in quick succession during the reset.		

#### Table 2. Reset Mode Comparison and Summary

Mode	Activation	Result	Purpose and Notes
5	Hold down the Reset button for about 9 seconds, until the Reset LED blinks three times (once at 3 seconds, again at 6 seconds, and then again at 9 seconds). Then press and release Reset (<1 second) within 1 second.	<ul> <li>Mode 5 performs a complete reset to factory defaults (with the exception of the firmware):</li> <li>Does everything mode 4 does.</li> <li>Resets most real time adjustments, including: clears all ties and presets, clears all HDMI mutes, disables all RS-232 output inserts, clears all audio settings.</li> <li>Resets all IP options.</li> <li>Removes/clears all files for the switcher.</li> <li>The reset LED blinks four times in quick succession during the reset.</li> </ul>	Mode 5 is useful if you want to start over with configuration and uploading or to replace events.

Table 2. Reset Mode Comparison and Summary (continued)

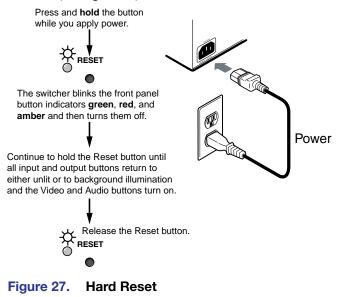
## Performing a Hard Reset (Reset 1)

The hard reset function restores the switcher to the base firmware that it was shipped with. After a hard reset, events do not automatically start, but user settings and files are restored.

Perform a hard reset as follows:

**NOTE:** The hard reset restores the factory-installed firmware. The switcher reverts to that factory firmware the next time power is cycled off and on **unless** a firmware update is performed before the power cycle.

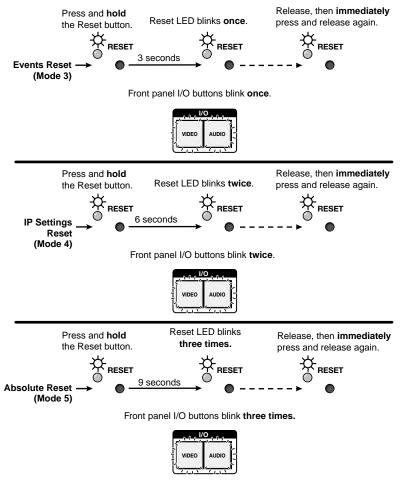
- 1. If necessary, turn off power to the switcher.
- 2. Press and **hold** the Reset button on the rear panel **while** you apply AC power to the switcher (see figure 27).



## Performing Soft System Resets (Resets 3, 4, and 5)

Perform a soft reset of the switcher as follows:

1. Use a small screwdriver to press and **hold** the rear panel Reset button until the Reset LED and the front panel Video and Audio buttons blink the number of times for the desired reset: once (events reset), twice (system reset), or three times (absolute reset) (see figure 28).



#### Figure 28. Soft System Resets

2. Release the Reset button and then immediately press and release the Reset button again. Nothing happens if the second momentary press does not occur within 1 second.

## Troubleshooting

This section recommends what to do if you have problems operating the switcher.

- 1. Ensure that all devices are plugged in and powered on.
- 2. Check to see if one or more outputs are muted.
- 3. Ensure an active input is selected for output on the switcher.
- 4. Ensure that the proper signal format is supplied.
- 5. Check the cabling and make corrections as necessary.
- 6. Call the Extron S3 Sales and Technical Support Hotline if necessary. See the **end** of this guide for the phone number in your region of the world.

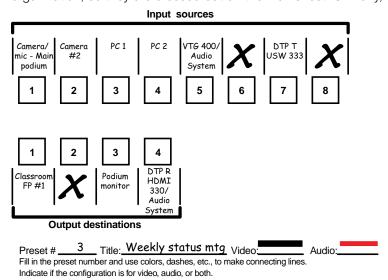
## **Configuration Worksheets**

Rather than trying to remember the configuration for each preset, use worksheets to record this information. Make copies of the blank worksheet on **page 51** and use one for each preset configuration. Cross out all unused or inactive inputs and outputs. Use different colors for video and audio.

**NOTE:** All of the equipment in the following examples is connected through the appropriate transmitter or receiver.

## **Worksheet Example 1: System Equipment**

Figure 29 shows a portion of a worksheet for a DTP CrossPoint 84 in a fictional organization with the system hardware annotated. Inputs 6 and 8 have no connection in this organization, so they are crossed out on the worksheet. Similarly, output 2 is crossed out.



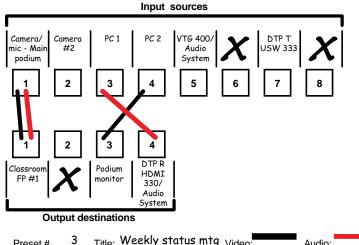
#### Figure 29. Worksheet Example 1: System Equipment

Inputs include cameras, PCs, an Extron VTG 400DVI, an audio system, and digital and analog inputs to an Extron DTP T USW 333 switcher. Output devices include monitors, projectors, a stereo, a VCR for recording presentations, and a DA.

The VTG 400DVI video test generator connected to input 5 enables a video test pattern to be sent to one, several, or all output devices for problem isolation or adjustment purposes. An audio test tape or CD can be used in a similar manner to check out the audio components.

## **Worksheet Example 2: Daily Configuration**

Figure 30 continues from worksheet example 1 by showing the video and audio ties in the preset 1 configuration. Black lines shows video ties, red lines show the audio ties.



Preset # <u>3</u> Title: <u>Weekly status mtg</u> Video: Audio: Fill in the preset number and use colors, dashes, etc., to make connecting lines. Indicate if the configuration is for video, audio, or both.

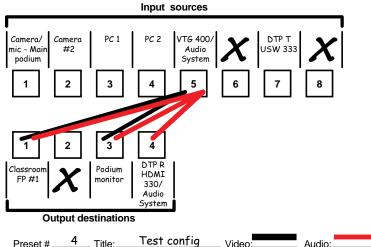
## Figure 30. Worksheet Example 2: Daily Configuration

In this example:

- The presenter, from the podium camera (input 1), is displayed in the classroom (output 1).
- Her laptop computer presentation on (input 4) is displayed on the podium (output 3).
- Her microphone audio (input 1) is played in the classroom (output 1).
- Audio from another PC (input 5) is output to a local device via a DTP receiver (output 4).

## **Worksheet Example 3: Test Configuration**

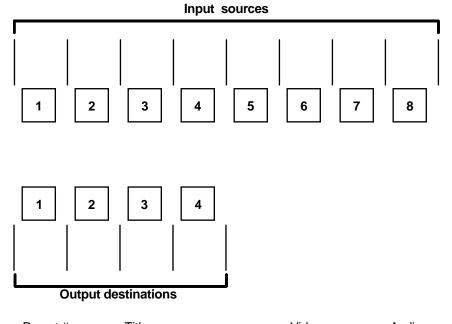
The AV system in our fictional organization needs to be fine tuned on a regular basis. Figure 31 shows a typical test configuration, with an Extron video test generator (input 5) generating a test pattern to all monitors (outputs 1, 3, and 4). Sound checks are run from a CD player (input 5) to all audio systems (outputs 1, 3, and 4).



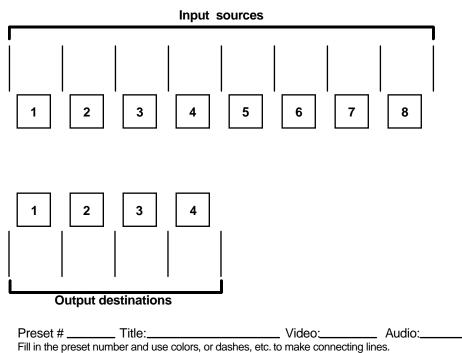
Fill in the preset number and use colors, dashes, etc., to make connecting lines. Indicate if the configuration is for video, audio, or both.

#### Figure 31. Worksheet Example 3: Test Configuration

## **Configuration Worksheets**



Preset # \_\_\_\_\_ Title:\_\_\_\_\_ Video:\_\_\_\_\_ Audio:\_\_\_\_\_ Fill in the preset number and use colors, or dashes, etc. to make connecting lines. Indicate if the configuration is for video, audio, or both.



Indicate if the configuration is for video, audio, or both.

# **Programming Guide**

The DTP CrossPoint Matrix Switcher can be remotely controlled, monitored, or configured via:

- The Extron Product Configuration Software and DSP Configurator software (see Matrix Software, on page 72).
- Built-in HTML pages (see HTML Operation, on page 136)
- SIS commands (see below)

This section describes the operation of the DTP CrossPoint Matrix Switchers via SIS commands, including:

- Host Control Ports
- Host-to-Switcher Instructions
- Switcher-Initiated Messages
- Switcher Error Responses
- Using the Command and Response Tables
- Special Characters

**NOTE:** This section details the matrix-switcher-centric SIS commands. Additional commands are available for the DSP, see the **DSP SIS Commands section**, beginning on page 144.

## **Host Control Ports**

The switcher has one serial port, a USB port, and three Ethernet LAN ports. Any of these ports can be connected to a host device such as a computer running the Extron DataViewer utility or the HyperTerminal utility or a control system. These ports make control of the switcher possible.

The rear panel Remote port and front panel Configuration port are independent of one another. A front panel Configuration port connection and a rear panel Remote port connection can be active at the same time.

## **Serial Port**

The rear panel Remote port is an RS-232 serial port on a 3-pin captive screw connector (see **item B** on page 15).

The default serial port protocol of the rear panel Remote port is:

- 9600 baud
   No parity
   8 data bits
  - No flow control 1 stop bit

See **Selecting the Remote Port Baud Rate** on page 43 to configure the rear panel Remote port from the front panel.

Extron recommends leaving the Remote port at 9600 baud.

## **USB** Port

The front panel Configuration port (see **item** A) on page 21) is a standard USB port. A USB cable, terminated on one end with a USB mini-B male connector, is available at any local electronics store.

## **Ethernet (LAN) Port**

The Ethernet cable can be terminated as a straight-through cable or a crossover cable and must be properly terminated for your application (see **item (2)** on page 15).

- Crossover cable Direct connection between the computer and the DTP CrossPoint switcher.
- Patch (straight-through) cable Connection of the DTP CrossPoint switcher to an Ethernet LAN or direct connection between the computer and switcher.

#### **Default IP addresses**

To access the DTP CrossPoint switcher via the LAN port, you need the IP address for the unit, and may need the subnet mask and the gateway address. If the IP address has been changed to an address comprised of words and characters, you can determine the actual numeric IP address for the DTP CrossPoint using the ping (ICMP) utility (for all control access information for the IPCP Pro 350, see the *IPCP Pro 350 Series User Guide* at **www.extron.com** for more details). If the addresses have not been changed, the factory-specified defaults are:

		DTP CrossPoint 84	IPCP Pro 350
•	IP address	192.168.254.254	192.168.254.250
•	Subnet mask	255.255.0.0	255.255.255.0
•	Gateway address	0.0.0.0	0.0.00

#### NOTES:

- The values listed above are the same for all three LAN ports.
- The LAN ports give access to either the DTP CrossPoint or the built-in IPCP Pro 350 control processor.
- The unused ports function as a simple, multiport, unmanaged network switch so that you can connect additional devices to the same network.

#### **Establishing a connection**

Establish a network connection to a DTP CrossPoint switcher as follows:

1. Open a TCP socket to port 23 using the IP address of the switcher.

**NOTE:** If the local system administrators have not changed the value, the factory-specified default, 192.168.254.254, is the correct value for this field.

The switcher responds with a copyright message including the date, the name of the product, firmware version, part number, and the current date and time.

## NOTES:

- If the switcher is **not** password-protected, the device is ready to accept SIS commands immediately after it sends the copyright message.
- If the switcher **is** password-protected, a **Password**: prompt appears below the copyright message.
- If the switcher is password protected, enter the appropriate administrator or user password.

If the password is accepted, the switcher responds with Login User or Login Administrator.

If the password is not accepted, the Password: prompt reappears.

#### **Connection timeouts**

The Ethernet link times out after a designated period of time of no communications. By default, this timeout value is set to five minutes but the value can be changed (see the **Configure port timeout** SIS command on page 70).

**NOTE:** Extron recommends leaving the default timeout at 5 minutes and periodically issuing the Query (**Q**) command to keep the connection active. If there are long idle periods, Extron recommends disconnecting the socket and reopening the connection when another command must be sent.

## **Number of connections**

A DTP CrossPoint switcher can have up to 200 simultaneous TCP connections, including all http sockets and telnet connections. When the connection limit is reached, the switcher accepts no new connections until some have been closed. No error message or indication is given that the connection limit has been reached. To maximize performance of an IP device, the number of connections should stay low and unnecessary open sockets should be closed.

#### **Using Verbose Mode**

Telnet connections to a DTP CrossPoint switcher can be used to monitor for changes that occur on the switcher, such as front panel operations and SIS commands from other telnet sockets or a serial port. For a telnet session to receive change notices from the switcher, the telnet session must be in verbose mode 1 or 3 (see the **Verbose Mode** SIS command on page 70).

## **Host-to-Switcher Instructions**

The switcher accepts SIS (Simple Instruction Set) commands through the rear panel Remote RS-232 port, the front panel Configuration port, and the rear panel Ethernet (LAN) Port. SIS commands consist of one or more characters per command field. They do not require any special characters to begin or end the command character sequence. Each switcher response to an SIS command ends with a carriage return and a line feed (CR/LF =  $\checkmark$ ), which signals the end of the response character string. A string is one or more characters.

## Switcher-initiated Messages

When a local event such as a front panel operation occurs, the switcher responds by sending a message to the host. The switcher-initiated messages are listed below (underlined).

The switcher does not expect a response from the host, but, for example, the host program might request a new status.

## (c) Copyright 2Øyy, Extron Electronics DTPCP84, Vx.xx, 6Ø-nnnn-nn ← {day, date, time} ←

The switcher initiates the Copyright message on the Remote RS-232 port when it is first powered up and on a newly connected Internet protocol (IP) port. Vx.xx is the firmware version number and 60-nnn-nn is the switcher part number.

#### Password:

The switcher initiates the **Password** message immediately after the copyright message when the controlling system is connected using TCP/IP or Telnet and the switcher is password protected. This message means that the switcher requires an administrator or user level password before it will perform the commands entered via this link. The switcher repeats the password message response for every entry other than a valid password until a valid password is entered.

#### Login Administrator

#### ←Login User←L

The switcher initiates the Login message when a correct administrator or user password has been entered. If the user and administrator passwords are the same, the switcher defaults to administrator privileges.

#### <u>Qik</u>◀┛

The switcher initiates the Qik message when a front panel tie creation has occurred.

## Rprnn**₊**

The switcher initiates the **Rpr** message when a memory preset has been recalled from the front panel. "*nn*" is the preset number.

#### <u>Amt*nn*\*x</u>₊↓

The switcher initiates the Amt message when an output audio mute is toggled on or off from the front panel. nn is the output number and x is the mute status:  $1 = on, \emptyset = off$ .

#### <u>GrpmDn\*y</u>

The switcher initiates the Grpm message when a front panel Volume knob is adjusted. "n" is the control: 1 (Mic Volume) or 2 (Volume)."y" is the variable.

#### Exen₊

The switcher initiates the Exe message when the front panel security lockout (executive mode) is toggled on or off from the front panel. "n" is the executive mode: Ø, 1, or 2.

## **Switcher Error Responses**

When the switcher receives an SIS command and determines that it is valid, it performs the command and sends a response to the host device. If the switcher is unable to perform the command because the command is invalid or contains invalid parameters, the switcher returns an error response to the host. The error response codes are:

- EØ1 Invalid input channel number (out of range)
- E1Ø Invalid command
- E11 Invalid preset number (out of range)
- E12 Invalid output number (out of range)
- E13 Invalid value (out of range)
- E14 Invalid command for this configuration
- E22 Busy
- E24 Privileges violation (Users have access to all view and read commands [other than the administrator password], and can create ties, presets, and audio mutes
- E25 Device not present
- E26 Maximum number of connections exceeded
- E27 Invalid event number
- E28 Bad filename or file not found

## **Using the Command and Response Tables**

The command and response tables begin on **page 60**. Symbols used in the table represent variables in the command and response fields. Command and response examples are shown throughout the table. The SIS commands are **not** case sensitive. The ASCII to HEX conversion table below is for use with the command and response table.

	Α	SCI	l to	He	x C	onv	ers	ion	Tab	le	Esc	1B	CR	ØD	LF	ØA
Space —	-	2Ø	!	21	"	22	#	23	\$	24	%	25	&	26	"	27
	(	28	)	29	*	2A	÷	2B	,	2C	-	2D	•	2E	1	2F
	Ø	ЗØ	1	31	2	32	3	33	4	34	5	35	6	36	7	37
	8	38	9	39	:	ЗA	;	3B	<	ЗC	=	3D	>	3E	?	3F
	@	4Ø	Α	41	в	42	С	43	D	44	E	45	F	46	G	47
	Н	48	1	49	J	4A	Κ	4B	L	4C	М	4D	Ν	4E	0	4F
	Ρ	5Ø	Q	51	R	52	S	53	Т	54	U	55	V	56	W	57
	Х	58	Υ	59	Ζ	5A	[	5B	\	5C	]	5D	^	5E	_	5F
	`	6Ø	а	61	b	62	С	63	d	64	е	65	f	66	g	67
	h	68	i	69	j	6A	k	6B	1	6C	m	6D	n	6E	0	6F
	р	7Ø	q	71	r	72	s	73	t	74	u	75	v	76	w	77
	X	78	ý	79	Z	7A	{	7B		7C	}	7D	~	7E	Del	7F

## **General Matrix Switcher Commands**

#### **Symbol definitions** Carriage return and line feed = Carriage return (no line feed) = Pipe (can be used interchangeably with the - character) = space **Esc** = Escape key W = Can be used interchangeably with the **Esc** character **x1** = Input number $\emptyset \emptyset - \emptyset 8$ ( $\emptyset \emptyset$ = untied input, valid for tie commands only) $\emptyset \emptyset - \emptyset 4$ ( $\emptyset \emptyset$ = untied output, valid for tie commands only) **x2** = Output number **X3** = EDID value (resolution and rate) See table 3 on page 61. **X4** = EDID filename nnnn.bin. Can include a full path name. File carries 128 or 256 bytes of data. **x5** = Mute status enable or available Ø = Disable (unmute)1 = Enable (mute) 2 = Mute video and sync **x6** = Input audio source Ø = Auto (see Example 2 on page 62) 1 = HDMI (de-embedded digital audio) (default) 2 = Analog 2-channel audio **X7** = Output audio source $\emptyset$ = Original HDMI audio 1 = Embed audio 2 = None**X8** = Detected input audio format Ø = None 2 = 3-channel or bitstream 1 = 2-channel **x9** = HDCP authorized device Ø = Off1 = On (default) **X10** = HDCP output Ø = Auto (follow the input) (default) 1 = On (always encrypt HDMI outputs) 2 = Follow input with contiuous DVI trials 3 = Always encrypt HDMI outputs with continuous DVI trials **X11** = HDCP status (for inputs) Ø = No source device connected 2 = Source connected is not HDCP-compliant 1 = Source connected is HDCP-compliant **X12** = HDCP status (for outputs) $\emptyset$ = No monitor connected 1 = Monitor connected but does not support HDCP 2 = Monitor connected, supports HDCP, but the video signal is not encrypted 3 = Monitor connected, supports HDCP, and the video signal is encrypted **X13** = Video format $\emptyset$ = Auto (HDMI RGB Full to CEA sink or DVI to non-CEA sink) 1 = DVI (RGB 444, no audio, no InfoFrames) 2 = HDMI RGB Full (RGB 444, 000 - 255 audio, InfoFrames) 3 = HDMI RGB Limited (RGB 444, 016 - 255 audio, InfoFrames) 4 = HDMI YUV Full (RGB 444, 000 - 255 audio, InfoFrames) 5 = HDMI YUV Limited (RGB 444, 016 - 255 audio, InfoFrames) 6 = HDMI YUV Full (RGB 422, 000 - 255 audio, InfoFrames) 7 = HDMI YUV Limited (RGB 422, 016 - 255 audio, InfoFrames) **X14** = Output video bit depth Ø = Auto (default) 1 = 8-bit **X15** = Video mute status $\emptyset = No mutes$ 2 = Video and sync 1 = Video mute **X16** = Input signal status Ø = No signal detected 1 = Sync detected **X17** = TP and insertion input number Ø7 or Ø8 **X18** = Switch position $\emptyset = DTP$ 1 = HDBT (output only) 2 = XTP**X19** = TP (scaled) and insertion output number Ø3 or Ø4 **X20** = Name 12 characters maximum upper- and lower-case alphanumeric characters and \_ / and spaces are valid. NOTE: The HTML language reserves certain characters for specific functions (see Special Characters on page 71). **X21** = Preset number Ø1 – 32

<b>X22</b> = Lock mode	$\emptyset = Mode 0$	1 = Mode 1	2 = Mode 2 (default)
<b>X23</b> = Scaler preset	ØØ1 – 128		
<b>X24</b> = Firmware version number to sec	cond decimal place (x.xx)		

x25 = Verbose firmware version-description-upload date/time (see the Query firmware version (verbose) command on page 65).

- **X26** = Voltage
- **X27** = Internal temperature
- **X28** = Fan speed
- **X29** = Picture adjustments
- **X30** = Position and size
- **X31** = Active pixels and active lines
- **X32** = Aspect ratio fill or follow
- **X33** = Overscan percentage
- **X34** = Test pattern
- **X35** = Duration
- **X36** = Screen saver status

X37 = Scaler output resolution and rate

Positive or negative voltage and magnitude

- Degrees Celsius
- RPM

ØØØ through 127 (Ø64 = default)

±1Ø24Ø

1240

Dependent on the input signal and selected scaling.

- 1 = fill (default)
- $\emptyset = 0\%$  (default)
- ØØ = Disable (**default**)
- Ø1 = Crop
- Ø2 = Alternating pixelsØ3 = Crosshatch

Ø4 = Color barsØ5 = GrayscaleØ6 = Blue mode

Horizontal position specified from left, Vertical position specified from top

2 = 5.0%

 $\mathcal{O}$  = Output sync instantly disabled when no active video input is selected

 $\mathbf{2} = \text{follow}$ 

**1** = 2.5%

ØØ1 through 5ØØ (seconds)

5Ø1 = Output sync never times out (default)

1 = No active input, timer is running, output sync is still active

2 = No active input, timer is expired, output sync is disabled.

	Refresh rate (Hz)							
	23.98	24	25	29.97	30	50	59.94	60
640x480								11
800x600								14
1024x768								2Ø
1280x768								29
1280x800								32
1280x1024								35
1360x768								41
1366x768								47
1440x900								53
1400x1050								56
1600x900								58
1680x1050								6Ø
1600x1200								62
1920x1200								64
480p							65	66
576p						67		
720p			68	69	7Ø	71	72	73*
1080i						74	75	76
1080p	77	78	79	8Ø	81	82	83	84
2048x1080 (2k)	85	86	87	88	89	9Ø	91	92

\* Default

X38 = Captive screw or UART	Ø = Captive screw RS-232 insert ( <b>default</b> ) 1 = Ethernet RS-232 insert (UART)							
<b>X39</b> = Port number	Ø2 - Ø5 = UARTs 2 - 5 (DTP input and output ports)         Ø2 = Input 7       Ø3 = Input 8         Ø4 = Output 3       Ø5 = Output 4							
<b>X40</b> = Baud rate	9600, 19200, 38400, 115200							
X41 = Parity	$\underline{\mathbf{o}}$ dd, $\underline{\mathbf{e}}$ ven, $\underline{\mathbf{n}}$ one, $\underline{\mathbf{m}}$ ark, $\underline{\mathbf{s}}$ pace (only the first letter required) ( $\underline{\mathbf{n}}$ = default)							
<b>X42</b> = Data bits	7, 8							
<b>X43</b> = Stop bits	1, 2							
<b>X44</b> = Port timeout interval (in 10-second increments)	1 (= 10 seconds) - 65000 ( <b>default</b> is 30 = 300 seconds = 5 minutes)							
NOTE: X39 through X44 are variables for the RS-232 inserts. These variables are repeated on page 70 as X51 through X55 and X58 for								

the rear panel Remote RS-232 port.

**X45** = UART starting point

The starting point ( $\underline{X45}$ ) is the rear panel Remote RS-232 port. The next two positions ( $\underline{X45}$ )<sup>+1</sup> and  $\underline{X45}$ )<sup>+2</sup>) are DTP inputs. The next two positions ( $\underline{X45}$ )<sup>+3</sup> and  $\underline{X45}$ )<sup>+4</sup>) are DTP outputs. **Default values:** 2000 = Rear panel Remote (RS-232) port 2001 and 2002 = Input 7 and input 8 2003 and 2004 = Output 3 and output 4

## **Command and Response Table for Matrix Switcher Commands**

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	<b>Response</b> (Unit to Host)	Additional description
Create Ties			
NOTES:			
The quick multiple tie and ti	÷	th no spaces. For example: 1* ids activate all I/O switches sin ries (1*1 or Ø2*Ø2).	
Tie input video and audio to output	<u>X1</u> * <u>X2</u> !	OutX2•InX1•All←	Tie the input <b>X1</b> video and audio to output <b>X2</b> .
Example:	1*3!	OutØ3•InØ1•All <del>≮</del>	Tie input 1 video and audio to output 3
Tie input video only to output	X1*X2%	Out <mark>X2</mark> •InX1•Vid <b>≁</b>	Audio breakaway.
Example:	7*5%	OutØ5•InØ7•Vid <b>≁</b>	Tie input 7 video to output 5.
Tie input audio only to output	X1 * X2\$	Outx2●Inx1●Aud←	Audio breakaway.
Example:	8*4\$	OutØ4•InØ8•Aud <b>≁</b>	Tie input 8 audio to output 4.
Untie input video and audio	Ø* <b>X2</b> !	Out <mark>X2</mark> •InØØ•All <b></b> ≁J	Untie the video and audio input from output 🛛.
Quick multiple tie <i>Example:</i>	Esc+QX1*X2!X1*X2\$↔ Esc+Q3*4!3*3%3*2\$↔	Qik <b></b> Qik <b>-</b>	Tie input 3 video and audio to output 4, tie input 3 video to output 3, and tie input 3 audio to output 2.
Tie input to all outputs, video and audio	X1]*!	Inx1•All←	
Example:	5*!	InØ5•All←	Tie input 5 video and audio to all outpu
NOTE: Ø*! clears all ties.			
Tie input to all outputs, video only	X1*%	In⊠•Vid≁	Audio breakaway.
Example:	1Ø*%	In1Ø•Vid <b>≁</b>	Tie input 10 video to all outputs.
Tie input to all outputs, audio only	X1*\$	In <mark>X1</mark> ∙Aud <b>≁</b>	Audio breakaway.
Read ties			
Read video output tie	X2%	X1+-	Video input 🛛 is tied to output 🔽.
Read audio output tie EDID commands	<u>x2</u> \$	X1+J	Audio input 🛛 is tied to output 🗷.
● For the Save (EscSX3EDID	l for the entry of the inputs (🗵		ding zeroes are reported in the response. only in the range of <b>75</b> through <b>82</b> .
Assign EDID data to an input	EscAX1*X3EDID-	EdidAX1*X3←	Assign an EDID value of 🛚 to input 🖛
Example:	EscA7*36EDID←	EdidAØ7*Ø36 <b>←</b>	Assign an EDID value of 1024x768 at 60 Hz to input 7.
Assign EDID data to all inputs	EscAX3*EDID-	EdidAx₃←	Assign an EDID value of 📧 to all input
View EDID input assignment	EscAX1EDID-	X3 <del>~-</del>	
NOTE: The "EdidA" portion of th Verbose Mode SIS command	•	appears only when the switche	r is in Verbose mode 2 or 3 (see the
Save output EDID to user assigned slot	EscSX3EDID←	EdidS <mark>K3</mark> ←J	Save the output 1 EDID to location 🗷
Example:	Esc S75EDID	EdidS75 <b>≁</b>	Save the output 1 EDID to user location
Import EDID to user slot	EscIX3,X4EDID←	EdidI <mark>X3</mark> ◀┛	
Export EDID	EscEX3,X4EDID-	EdidE <mark>X3</mark> ←	
OTE: ☑ = Input number ☑ = Output number ☑ = EDID value (resolution ☑ = EDID filename		untied output) In the next page.	ile carries 128 or 256 bytes of data.

X3	Source or value	<b>X</b> 3	Source or value	<b>X</b> 3	Source or value	X3	Source or value
Assi	gned output values						
Ø1	Output 1	Ø2	Output 2	ØЗ	Output 3	Ø4	Output 4
DVI -	- PC values						
Ø5	1024x768 @ 50 Hz	13	1280x1024 @ 50 Hz	21	1440x900 @ 50 Hz	29	1920x1080 @ 50 Hz
Ø6	1024x768 @ 60 Hz	14	1280x1024 @ 60 Hz	22	1440x900 @ 60 Hz	ЗØ	1920x1080 @ 60 Hz
Ø7	1280x720 @ 50 Hz	15	1360x768 @ 50 Hz	23	1600x900 @ 50 Hz	31	1920x1200 @ 50 Hz
Ø8	1280x720 @ 60 Hz	16	1360x768 @ 60 Hz	24	1600x900 @ 60 Hz	32	1920x1200 @ 60 Hz
Ø9	1280x768 @ 50 Hz	17	1366x768 @ 50 Hz	25	1600x1200 @ 50 Hz	33	2048x1080 @ 50 Hz
1Ø	1280x768 @ 60 Hz	18	1366x768 @ 60 Hz	26	1600x1200 @ 60 Hz	34	2048x1080 @ 60 Hz
11	1280x800 @ 50 Hz	19	1400x1050 @ 50 Hz	27	1680x1050 @ 50 Hz		
12	1280x800 @ 60 Hz	2Ø	1400x1050 @ 60 Hz	28	1680x1050 @ 60 Hz		
HDM	ll – PC values, 2-chan	nel Au	dio				
35	1024x768 @ 50 Hz	42	1280x1024 @ 60 Hz	49	1440x900 @ 50 Hz	56	1680x1050 @ 60 Hz
36	1024x768 @ 60 Hz	43	1360x768 @ 50 Hz	5Ø	1440x900 @ 60 Hz	57	1920x1200 @ 50 Hz
37	1280x768 @ 50 Hz	44	1360x768 @ 60 Hz	51	1600x900 @ 50 Hz	58	1920x1200 @ 60 Hz
38	1280x768 @ 60 Hz	45	1366x768 @ 50 Hz	52	1600x900 @ 60 Hz	59	2048x1080 @ 50 Hz
39	1280x800 @ 50 Hz	46	1366x768 @ 60 Hz	53	1600x1200 @ 50 Hz	6Ø	2048x1080 @ 60 Hz
4Ø	1280x800 @ 60 Hz	47	1400x1050 @ 50 Hz	54	1600x1200 @ 60 Hz		-
41	1280x1024 @ 50 Hz	48	1400x1050 @ 60 Hz	55	1680x1050 @ 50 Hz		
HDM	II HDTV						
61	480p @ 60 Hz 2-channel audio	65	720p @ 50 Hz multi-channel audio	69	1080i @ 50 Hz multi-channel audio	73	1080p @ 50 Hz multi-channel audio
62	576p @ 50 Hz 2-channel audio	66	720p @ 60 Hz multi-channel audio	7Ø	1080i @ 60 Hz multi-channel audio	74	1080p @ 60 Hz multi-channel audio
63	720p @ 50 Hz 2-channel audio	67	1080i @ 50 Hz 2-channel audio	71	1080p @ 50 Hz 2-channel audio		
64*	720p @ 60 Hz 2-channel audio	68	1080i @ 60 Hz 2-channel audio	82	1080p @ 60 Hz 2-channel audio		
User	- Assigned EDIDs						
75	User assigned 1	77	User assigned 3	79	User assigned 5	81	User assigned 7
76	User assigned 2	78	User assigned 4	8Ø	User assigned 6	82	User assigned 8

Table 3. EDID Values

\* Default value

Comm	and Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	<b>Response</b> (Unit to Host)	Additional description
Video	mutes			
Mute vi	deo only	x2*1B	Vmt <u>x2</u> *1 <b>←</b>	Mute output 🗵 video (video off, sync or
Mute vi	deo and sync	x2*2B	Vmt <u>x</u> 2*2 <b>≁</b>	Mute output 12 video and sync.
Unmute	e video	x2*ØB	Vmtx2*Ø◀┛	Unmute output 🗷 video (video on).
Read vi	deo mute	x2B	X5 <b>~</b>	
Global	video mute	 1*B	 Vmt1 <b>≁</b>	Mute all video outputs.
Global	video and sync mute	2*B	Vmt2 <b>≁</b>	Mute all video and sync outputs.
Global	video unmute	Ø*B	VmtØ◀┛	Unmute all video outputs.
Audio	routing selections			
NOTE	These commands select bet	ween the audio embedded ir	n the digital video stream and t	he 2-channel analog audio.
Input a	udio selection	EscIX1*X6AFMT <del>←</del>	AfmtIX1*X6←	Use audio from the 📧 source.
	nple 1:	EscI1*1AFMT	 AfmtIØ1*1 <b>≁</b>	Use analog audio from the analog audio port of input 1.
Exan	nple 2:	EscI1*ØAFMT←	AfmtIØ1*Ø <b>≁</b> -	Auto ( <b>Ø</b> ): Digital audio takes priority over analog audio.
View in	out audio selection	EscIX1AFMT <del>←</del>	<u>X6</u> ←	
View all	input audio selections	Esc IAFMT ←	<b>X6</b> <sup>1</sup> <b>X6</b> <sup>2</sup> <b>X6</b> <sup>3</sup> <b>X6</b> <sup>8</sup> <b>←</b>	8 sequential audio input selections, starting from input 1.
Output	audio HDMI select	EscOX2*X7AFMT	AfmtO <b>x2</b> * <b>x7</b> ←	When audio is broken away from video, embed audio from the 🗺 source in the video output.
Exan	nple:	Esc]03*ØAFMT←	AfmtOØ3*Ø <b>≁</b>	When audio is broken away from video use the embedded audio from the inpu port when creating an audio breakaway tie to output 3.
selectio		Esc]0X2AFMT ←	<u>X7</u> ←	
	utput audio breakaway n, all outputs	Esc]OAFMT <del>&lt;</del>	<b>X7</b> <sup>1</sup> <b>X7</b> <sup>2</sup> <b>X7</b> <sup>3</sup> <b>X7</b> <sup>4</sup> ←	4 sequential audio output selections, starting from output 1.
Audio	input format			
View de format	etected digital input audio	Esc4Ø*X1STAT	<mark>X8</mark> ←J 4ØStatX1*X8←J	Format detected on input 🕅 is 1. Verbose mode 2 or 3 response.
Input I	reports as an HDCP-aut	horized device		
HDCP a	authorized device on		HdcpE <mark>X1</mark> *1 <b>←</b>	Set the input as an HDCP authorized device.
HDCP a	authorized device off	EscEX1*ØHDCP	HdcpE <mark>X1</mark> *Ø <b>←</b> J	Set the input as not an HDCP authorized device.
View HI	DCP authorized status		<b>₩</b>	Show HDCP authorized device status.
HDMI	output settings			
Set out	put HDCP mode to auto	EscSX2*ØHDCP-	HdcpS <mark>X2</mark> *Ø <b>≁</b> ┛	Set output 🗵 HDCP to auto.
Set out	put HDCP mode to auto (DVI)	EscSX2*2HDCP-	HdcpS <mark>X2</mark> *2 <b>≁</b>	Set output 🗵 HDCP to auto.
Set out	put HDCP mode to on		HdcpSx₂*1←	Set output 🗵 HDCP to always encrypted
Set out	put HDCP mode to on (DVI)		HdcpS <mark>X2</mark> *3 <b>←</b> J	Set output 2 HDCP to on (always encrypted).
View ou	utput HDCP mode		<u>X10</u> ←	
NOTE:	XI= Input numberXZ= Output numberXS= Mute enableXG= Input audio source	$\emptyset 1 - \emptyset 8$ $\emptyset 1 - \emptyset 4$ $\emptyset = Disable (unmute)$ $\emptyset = Auto (see the E)$	ample 2, above)	,
	<ul> <li>X7 = Output audio source</li> <li>X8 = Detected input audio for</li> <li>X9 = HDCP authorized device</li> <li>X10 = HDCP output</li> </ul>		1 = 2-chann 1 = On ( <b>defa</b> input) ( <b>default</b> ) 2 = Fol	2 = 3-channel or bitstream

## **Command and Response Table for Matrix Switcher Commands (continued)**

Comm	and Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	<b>Response</b> (Unit to Host)	Additional	description
HDCP	status				
View inp	out HDCP status		<u>X11</u>		
View H	DCP status of all inputs	Esc IHDCP <del>&lt;</del>	X11 <sup>1</sup> X11 <sup>2</sup> X11 <sup>3</sup> X11 <sup>8</sup> ◀	Ч	
View ou	tput HDCP status		X12		
View H	DCP status of all outputs	Esc OHDCP <del>-</del>	X12 <sup>1</sup> X12 <sup>2</sup> X12 <sup>3</sup> X12 <sup>4</sup>		
Output	t format				
Set out	out format	Esc X2 * X13 VTPO	Vtpo <mark>X2</mark> *X13←		
View ou	itput format	Esc X2VTP0	X13 <b></b> ←		
Output	t video bit depth				
Set bit o	depth	EscX2*X14BITD-	BitdX2*X14←		
View bit	depth	EscX2BITD-	X14 ←		
View t	ies and mutes				
Read vi	deo output tie	X2%	X1+	Video input 🖬 i	s tied to output 🗷.
Exan	•	7%	 ∅2 <b>←</b>	·	tied to output 7.
	udio output tie	X2\$	x1 <b>≁</b>		s tied to output 🗵.
Exan	•	3\$	ø6 <b>~</b>		tied to output 3.
	itput mutes	<u>Esc</u> VM←	Mut <u>x15</u> 1 <u>x15</u> 2 <u>x15</u> 3 <u>x15</u>	Each <b>x15</b> is the	mute status of an outp right = output 4).
NOTE	The "Mut" portion of the	response appears only wh	en the switcher is in <i>Verbose</i> r	mode 2 or 3.	
Input s	sync detection				
-	input connections	ØLS	FrqØØ• <u>X16</u> 1 <u>X16</u> 2X	Each <b>x16</b> is the input, starting fr	connection status of ar rom input 1.
NOTE	The "FrqØØ•" portion of	<sup>:</sup> the response appears only	when the switcher is in Verbo	ose mode 2 or 3.	
<b>NOTE</b> Exam		f the response appears only ØLS	No input detected Response Status: Ø Input: 1	Sync detected	
Exam	DBaseT/XTP switch	ØLS	No input detected	Sync detected	
Exarr	nple:	ØLS	No input detected Response Status: Ø Ø Input: 1 2	Sync detected J J J J Ø J + 3 4 5 6 7 8 Verbose mode (	
Exam DTP/H Check i	nple: DBaseT/XTP switch nput switch position	ØLS positions EscIK17HDBT←	No input detected Response Status: Ø Input: 1 2 X18←J Hdbt I X17/*X18←J	Sync detected Sync detected Sync detected Jacobian Sync detected Jacobian Verbose mode ( Verbose mode (	2 and 3.
<i>Exan</i> <b>DTP/H</b> Check i	DBaseT/XTP switch	ØLS positions	No input detected Response Status: Ø Ø Input: 1 2	Sync detected J J J J Ø J + 3 4 5 6 7 8 Verbose mode (	2 and 3. 0 and 1.
Exan DTP/H Check i Check o	<b>DBaseT/XTP switch</b> nput switch position         putput switch position <b>KI</b> = Input number	ØLS positions EscIK17HDBT←	No input detected Response Status: Ø Ø Input: 1 2 X18+J HdbtI <u>K17</u> *K18+J K18+J HdbtO <u>K19</u> *K18+J	Sync detected Sync detected Sync detected Jacobian Sync detected Verbose mode ( Verbose mode ( Verbose mode ( Verbose mode (	2 and 3. 0 and 1.
Exan DTP/H Check i Check o	<b>DBaseT/XTP switch</b> nput switch position         putput switch position	ØLS <b>positions</b> [Esc][ <u>K17</u> ]HDBT ← [Esc]0[X19]HDBT ← Ø1 - Ø1 -	No input detected Response Status: Ø Ø Input: 1 2 X18+J HdbtI <u>K17</u> *K18+J K18+J HdbtO <u>K19</u> *K18+J Ø8 Ø4	Sync detected Sync d	2 and 3. 0 and 1. 2 and 3.
Exan DTP/H Check i Check o	<b>DBaseT/XTP switch</b> nput switch position         putput switch position <b>KI</b> = Input number	ØLS <b>positions</b> EscIK17HDBT← EscOK19HDBT← Ø1 - Ø1 - Ø1 - Ø1 - Ø1 - Ø1 - Ø1 -	No input detected Response Status: Ø Ø Input: 1 2 X18+J HdbtI <u>K17*K18</u> +J K18+J HdbtO <u>K19*K18</u> +J Ø8 Ø4 No source device connected	Sync detected Sync detected Sync detected Sync detected Sync detected Sync detected Sync detected Sync detected Verbose mode ( Verbose mode ( Verbose mode ( Verbose mode ( Verbose mode ( Sync detected) Sync detected Sync detected	2 and 3. 0 and 1. 2 and 3.
Exan DTP/H Check i Check o	<b>DBaseT/XTP switch</b> nput switch position         butput switch position <b>XI</b> = Input number <b>XI</b> = Output number <b>XI</b> = HDCP status (for inp	ØLS <b>positions</b> EscIK17HDBT← EscOK19HDBT← Ø1 - Ø1 - Ø1 - 1 = 5	No input detected Response Status: Ø Ø Input: 1 2 X18+J HdbtI <u>K17*K18</u> +J K18+J HdbtO <u>K19*K18</u> +J Ø8 Ø4 No source device connected Source connected is HDCP-co	Sync detected Sync detected Sync detected Sync detected Sync detected Sync detected Sync detected Sync detected Verbose mode ( Verbose mode ( Verbose mode ( Verbose mode ( Verbose mode ( Sync detected) Sync detected Sync detected	2 and 3. 0 and 1. 2 and 3.
Exan DTP/H Check i Check o	<b>DBaseT/XTP switch</b> nput switch position         putput switch position	ØLS	No input detected Response Status: Ø Ø Input: 1 2 X18+J HdbtI <u>K17*K18</u> +J K18+J HdbtO <u>K19*K18</u> +J Ø8 Ø4 No source device connected Source connected is HDCP-co No monitor connected	Sync detected 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Verbose mode 0 Verbose mode 0 Verbose mode 2 Verbose mode 3 Verbose mode 3 Verbose mode 4 Verbose 1 Verbose 1	2 and 3. 0 and 1. 2 and 3.
Exan DTP/H Check i Check o	<b>DBaseT/XTP switch</b> nput switch position         butput switch position <b>KI</b> = Input number <b>KI</b> = Output number <b>KI</b> = HDCP status (for input)	ØLS	No input detected Response Status: Ø Ø Input: 1 2 X18+J HdbtI <u>K17*K18</u> +J K18+J HdbtO <u>K19*K18</u> +J Ø8 Ø4 No source device connected Source connected is HDCP-co No monitor connected Monitor connected, does not s	Sync detected Sync detected Sync detected Sync detected Sync detected Sync detected Verbose mode ( Verbose mode ( Verbose mode ( Verbose mode ( Verbose mode ( Verbose mode ( Verbose mode ( Support HDCP	2 and 3. 0 and 1. 2 and 3. 
Exan DTP/H Check i Check o	<b>DBaseT/XTP switch</b> nput switch position         butput switch position <b>KI</b> = Input number <b>KI</b> = Output number <b>KI</b> = HDCP status (for input)	ØLS	No input detected Response Status: Ø Ø Input: 1 2 X18+J HdbtI <u>K17</u> * <u>K18</u> +J K18+J HdbtO <u>K19</u> * <u>K18</u> +J Ø8 Ø4 No source device connected Source connected is HDCP-co No monitor connected Monitor connected, does not s Monitor connected, supports I	Sync detected Sync detected Sync detected Sync detected Sync detected Sync detected Verbose mode ( Verbose mode ( Verbose mode ( Verbose mode ( Verbose mode ( Verbose mode ( Support HDCP HDCP, the video signal is	2 and 3. 0 and 1. 2 and 3. eed is not HDCP-complia
Exan DTP/H Check i Check o	<b>DBaseT/XTP switch</b> nput switch position         butput switch position <b>KI</b> = Input number <b>KI</b> = Output number <b>KI</b> = HDCP status (for input)	ØLS	No input detected Response Status: Ø Ø Input: 1 2 X18+J HdbtI <u>K17*K18</u> +J K18+J HdbtO <u>K19*K18</u> +J Ø8 Ø4 No source device connected Source connected is HDCP-co No monitor connected Monitor connected, does not s	Sync detected J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J	2 and 3. 0 and 1. 2 and 3. eed is not HDCP-complia not encrypted encrypted
Exan DTP/H Check i Check o	<b>DBaseT/XTP switch</b> nput switch position         butput switch position <b>XI</b> = Input number <b>XI</b> = Output number <b>XII</b> = HDCP status (for output status status (for output status status (for output status status status status status (for output status statu	ØLS	No input detected Response Status: Ø Ø Input: 1 2 K18+J HdbtIK17*K18+J K18+J HdbtOK19*K18+J Ø8 Ø4 No source device connected Source connected is HDCP-co No monitor connected Monitor connected, does not s Monitor connected, supports I Monitor connected, supports I	Sync detected J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J	2 and 3. 0 and 1. 2 and 3. eed is not HDCP-complia not encrypted encrypted
Exan DTP/H Check i Check o	<b>DBaseT/XTP switch</b> nput switch position         butput switch position <b>XI</b> = Input number <b>XI</b> = Output number <b>XII</b> = HDCP status (for output status status (for output status status (for output status status status status status (for output status statu	ØLS  positions  EscIK17)HDBT←  EscOK19HDBT←  01 - 01 - 01 - 01 - 01 - 01 - 01 - 01	No input detected Response Status: Ø Ø Input: 1 2 X18+J HdbtI <u>K17*K18</u> +J K18+J HdbtO <u>K19*K18</u> +J Ø8 Ø4 No source device connected Source connected is HDCP-co No monitor connected Monitor connected, does not s Monitor connected, supports I Monitor connected, supports I Monitor connected, supports I Auto (HDMI RGB Full to CEA s	Sync detected I I I I 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Verbose mode 0 Verbose mode 2 Verbose mode 2 Verbose mode 2 Verbose mode 2 Verbose mode 2 Verbose mode 3 Verbose mode 3 Verbose mode 3 Verbose mode 4 Verbose mode 3 Verbose mode 4 Verbose 4 Verbose 4 Verbose mode 4 Verbose 4 Verbos	2 and 3. 0 and 1. 2 and 3. ted is not HDCP-complia ted is not encrypted encrypted nk)
Exan DTP/H Check i Check o	<b>DBaseT/XTP switch</b> nput switch position         butput switch position <b>XI</b> = Input number <b>XI</b> = Output number <b>XII</b> = HDCP status (for output status status (for output status status (for output status status status status status (for output status statu	ØLS  positions  EscIK17HDBT←  EscOK19HDBT←  01 -  01	No input detected Response Status: Ø Ø Input: 1 2 XIB-J HdbtIXI71*XIB-J KIB-J Hdbt0XI9*XIB-J Ø8 Ø4 No source device connected Source connected is HDCP-cc No monitor connected Source connected, does not s Monitor connected, supports I Monitor connected, supports I Monitor connected, supports I Monitor connected, supports I Auto (HDMI RGB Full to CEA s DVI (RGB 444, no audio, no In HDMI RGB Full (RGB 444, 000 HDMI RGB Limited (RGB 444,	Sync detected J J J J J J J J J J J J Verbose mode ( Verbose mode 2 Verbose mode 2 Verbose mode 2 Verbose mode 2 Verbose mode 2 Verbose mode 2 Verbose mode 3 Verbose mode 3 Verbose mode 3 Verbose mode 4 Verbose 4 Ve	2 and 3. 0 and 1. 2 and 3. ed is not HDCP-complia is not encrypted encrypted nk) mes)
Exan DTP/H Check i Check o	<b>DBaseT/XTP switch</b> nput switch position         butput switch position <b>XI</b> = Input number <b>XI</b> = Output number <b>XII</b> = HDCP status (for output status status (for output status status (for output status status status status status (for output status statu	ØLS  positions  EscIK17HDBT←  EscOK19HDBT←  puts)  0 = 1  2 = 1  3 = 1  0 = 4  4 = 1	No input detected Response Status: Ø Ø Input: 1 2 XIB-J HdbtIXI7I*XIB-J KIB-J Hdbt0XI9*XIB-J Ø8 Ø4 No source device connected Source connected is HDCP-co No monitor connected, does not s Monitor connected, supports I Monitor connected, support I Monitor conne	Sync detected I I I J J 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Verbose mode 0 Verbose mode 2 Verbose mode 2 Verbose mode 2 Verbose mode 2 Verbose mode 2 Verbose mode 2 Verbose mode 3 Nerbose mode 3 Verbose mode 3 Verbose mode 3 Verbose mode 3 Verbose mode 4 Verbose mode 3 Verbose mode 4 Verbose 1 Verbose	2 and 3. 0 and 1. 2 and 3. ed is not HDCP-compliant is not encrypted encrypted nk) mes) )
Exan DTP/H Check i Check o	<b>DBaseT/XTP switch</b> nput switch position         butput switch position <b>XI</b> = Input number <b>XI</b> = Output number <b>XII</b> = HDCP status (for output status status (for output status status (for output status status status status status (for output status statu	ØLS  positions  EscIK17HDBT←  EscOK19HDBT←  puts)  0 = 1  2 = 1  3 = 1  9 = 4  1 = 2  3 = 1  4 = 1  5 = 1	No input detected Response Status: Ø Ø Input: 1 2 XIB-J HdbtIXI7I*XIB-J KIB-J Hdbt0XI9*XIB-J Ø8 Ø4 No source device connected Source connected is HDCP-co No monitor connected Source connected, supports I Monitor connected, supports I Monitor connected, supports I Monitor connected, supports I Monitor connected, supports I Auto (HDMI RGB Full to CEA s DVI (RGB 444, no audio, no In HDMI RGB Full (RGB 444, 000 HDMI RGB Limited (RGB 444, HDMI YUV Full (RGB 444, 000 HDMI YUV Full (RGB 444, 000	Sync detected I I I J J 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Verbose mode 0 Verbose mode 2 Verbose mode 3 Verbose mode 3 Verbose mode 3 Verbose mode 4 Verbose 1 Verbose 1 V	2 and 3. 0 and 1. 2 and 3. ted is not HDCP-complia a not encrypted encrypted nk) mes) ) mes) )
Exan DTP/H Check i Check o	<b>DBaseT/XTP switch</b> nput switch position         butput switch position <b>XI</b> = Input number <b>XI</b> = Output number <b>XII</b> = HDCP status (for output status status (for output status status (for output status status status status status (for output status statu	ØLS	No input detected Response Status: Ø Ø Input: 1 2 XIB-J HdbtIXI7I*XIB-J KIB-J Hdbt0XI9*XIB-J Ø8 Ø4 No source device connected Source connected is HDCP-cc No monitor connected, supports I Monitor connected, supports I Monitor connected, supports I Monitor connected, supports I Monitor connected, supports I Auto (HDMI RGB Full to CEA s DVI (RGB 444, no audio, no In HDMI RGB Full (RGB 444, 000 HDMI RGB Limited (RGB 444, HDMI YUV Full (RGB 444, 000 HDMI YUV Full (RGB 444, 000	Sync detected I I I J J 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Verbose mode ( Verbose mode 2 Verbose mode 2 Support HDCP HDCP, the video signal is sink or DVI to non-CEA sir (foFrames) 0 - 255 audio, InfoFrames 016 - 255 audio, InfoFrames	2 and 3. 0 and 1. 2 and 3. ted is not HDCP-complia s not encrypted encrypted nk) s) mes) ) mes) )
Exan DTP/H Check i Check o	<b>DBaseT/XTP switch</b> nput switch position         butput switch position         Example:         Imput switch position         Example:         Imput switch position         Example:         Imput switch position         Example:         Example:         Imput switch position         Example:         Example:         Imput switch position         Example:         Imput switch position         Example:         Imput switch position         Example:         Imput number         Example:         Imput number      E	ØLS	No input detected Response Status: Ø Ø Input: 1 2 XIB-J HdbtIXI7I*XIB-J KIB-J Hdbt0XI9*XIB-J Ø8 Ø4 No source device connected Source connected is HDCP-co Source connected, supports I Monitor connected, supports I Monitor connected, supports I Monitor connected, supports I Monitor connected, supports I Auto (HDMI RGB Full to CEA s DVI (RGB 444, no audio, no In HDMI RGB Full (RGB 444, 000 HDMI RGB Full (RGB 444, 000 HDMI RGB Limited (RGB 444, HDMI YUV Full (RGB 444, 000 HDMI YUV Full (RGB 444, 000 HDMI YUV Full (RGB 444, 000 HDMI YUV Full (RGB 422, 000 HDMI YUV Full (RGB 422, 000	Sync detected I I I I 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Verbose mode ( Verbose mode 2 Verbose 2 Verbose 2 Verbose 2 Verbose 2 Verbose 2	2 and 3. 0 and 1. 2 and 3. ted is not HDCP-complia s not encrypted encrypted nk) s) mes) ) mes) )
Exan DTP/H Check i Check o	<b>DBaseT/XTP switch</b> nput switch position         butput switch position         butput switch position         Image: State of the system         Image: State of the sys	ØLS	No input detected Response Status: Ø Ø Input: 1 2 Input: 1 2 I	Sync detected J J J J J J J J J J J J 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Verbose mode 0 Verbose mode 2 Verbose 2 Verbose mode 2 Verbose mode 2 Verbose 2	2 and 3. 0 and 1. 2 and 3. ted is not HDCP-compliant is not encrypted encrypted nk) () mes) ) mes) ) mes)
Exam DTP/H Check i	<b>DBaseT/XTP switch</b> nput switch position         butput switch position         butput switch position         EXI = Input number         EXI = Output number         EXI = HDCP status (for outring         EXI = HDCP status (for outring         EXI = Video format         EXI = Output video bit dep	ØLS	No input detected Response Status: Ø Ø Input: 1 2 XIB+J HdbtIXI7I*XIB+J KIB+J Hdbt0XI9*XIB+J Ø8 Ø4 No source device connected Source connected is HDCP-co No monitor connected, does not s Monitor connected, supports I Monitor connected, supports I	Sync detected J J J J J J J J J J J 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Verbose mode 0 Verbose mode 2 Verbose mode 2 Support HDCP HDCP, the video signal is sink or DVI to non-CEA sir (foFrames) 0 - 255 audio, InfoFrames) 0 - 255 audio, I	2 and 3. 0 and 1. 2 and 3. ted is not HDCP-complia s not encrypted encrypted nk) s) mes) ) mes) )
Exan DTP/H Check i Check o	<b>DBaseT/XTP switch</b> nput switch position         butput switch position         butput switch position         Image: State of the system         Image: State of the sys	ØLS	No input detected Response Status: Ø Ø Input: 1 2 Input: 1 2 I	Sync detected J J J J J J J J J J J J 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Verbose mode 0 Verbose mode 2 Verbose 2 Verbose mode 2 Verbose mode 2 Verbose 2	2 and 3. 0 and 1. 2 and 3. ted is not HDCP-complia s not encrypted encrypted nk) s) mes) ) mes) ) mes)
Exan DTP/H Check i Check o	<b>DBaseT/XTP switch</b> nput switch position         butput switch position         butput switch position <b>EXI</b> = Input number <b>EXI</b> = Output number <b>EXI</b> = HDCP status (for outring <b>EXI2</b> = HDCP status (for outring <b>EXI3</b> = Video format <b>EXI3</b> = Video mute status <b>EXI3</b> = Uideo mute status <b>EXI3</b> = Uideo mute status <b>EXI3</b> = Uideo mute status	ØLS	No input detected Response Status: Ø Ø Input: 1 2 Input: 1 2 I	Sync detected J J J J J J J J J J J 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Verbose mode 0 Verbose mode 2 Verbose mode 2 Support HDCP HDCP, the video signal is sink or DVI to non-CEA sir (foFrames) 0 - 255 audio, InfoFrames) 0 - 255 audio, I	2 and 3. 0 and 1. 2 and 3. ted is not HDCP-compliant is not encrypted encrypted nk) i) mes) ) mes) ) mes)

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	<b>Response</b> (Unit to Host)	Additional description
Names			
<b>NOTE:</b> The HTML language reserv	ves certain characters for specific	functions (see Special Chara	acters on page 71).
Write input name	Esc X1 , X20NI -	Nmi <u>X1</u> , <u>X20</u> ←	
Example:	Esc1,Podium camNI←	NmiØ1,Podium cam≁	Name input 1 "Podium cam".
Read input name		X20 -	
Write output name	Esc X2 , X20NO	Nmox2, x20+	
Example:	Esc1,Main PJ1NO←	, NmoØ1,Main PJ1←	Name output 1 "Main PJ1".
Read output name		X20-	
Write EDID name	EscEX3*X20UNAM	UnamE <mark>X3</mark> *X20←	
NOTE: For the Write, Clear, and F	Read EDID Name commands, 🔀	is valid only in the range of <b>75</b>	through 82 (User EDID slots 1 through 8
Example:	EscE75*Slot 1UNAM←	UnamE75*Slot 1 <del>←</del>	Name EDID location 75 "Slot 1".
Clear EDID name	EscEX3*•UNAM <del>&lt;</del>	UnamE75*USER <i>n</i> ←	n = 1 through 8.
Read EDID name		X20 <b></b> ←	
Write scaler preset name	Esc2*X23,X20PNAM←	Pnam2* <b>X23</b> , <b>X20</b> ←	
Example:	Esc2*5,preset1PNAM←	Pnam2*ØØ5,preset 1←	Name scaler preset 5 "preset 1".
Read scaler preset name	Esc2*X23PNAM	X20	
Recall presets			
Recall a global preset	V21	Ppp <mark>V21</mark>	Command character is a period
Recall a global preset Example:	<u>x21</u> . 5.	Rpr <mark>X21</mark> ←J RprØ5 <b>←J</b>	Command character is a period. Recall preset 5, (ties and audio setting
Example:		·	
Example: Resets System reset (factory default)		·	Recall preset 5, (ties and audio setting
Example: Resets System reset (factory default)	5.	Rprø5 <b>←</b>	Recall preset 5, (ties and audio setting Clear all ties and presets, restore grou
Example: Resets System reset (factory default) Absolute reset, including IP settings	5. EscZXXX←	RprØ5 <b>←J</b> Zpx <b>←J</b> Zpq <b>←J</b>	Recall preset 5, (ties and audio setting Clear all ties and presets, restore grou masters 1 and 2. Similar to EscIZXXX←, plus clear the IP address to 192.168.254.254 and subnet mask to 255.255.000.000.
Example: Resets System reset (factory default) Absolute reset, including IP settings NOTE: The absolute reset (EscZQ	5. EscZXXX← EscZQQQ← QQ←) command resets not only	RprØ5 <b>←J</b> Zpx <b>←J</b> Zpq <b>←J</b>	Recall preset 5, (ties and audio setting Clear all ties and presets, restore grou masters 1 and 2. Similar to EmcZXXX←, plus clear the IP address to 192.168.254.254 and subnet mask to 255.255.000.000. ed endpoints. Similar to EmcZQQQ←, but preserves If address, subnet mask, gateway addre unit name, DHCP setting, and port mapping.
Example: Resets System reset (factory default) Absolute reset, including IP settings NOTE: The absolute reset (Esc]ZQ Absolute reset, excluding IP settings	5. EscZXXX← EscZQQQ← QQ←) command resets not only	RprØ5 <b>←J</b> Zpx <b>←J</b> Zpq <b>←J</b> the switcher, but any connected	Recall preset 5, (ties and audio setting Clear all ties and presets, restore grou masters 1 and 2. Similar to EmcZXXX←, plus clear the IP address to 192.168.254.254 and subnet mask to 255.255.000.000. ed endpoints. Similar to EmcZQQQ←, but preserves II address, subnet mask, gateway addre unit name, DHCP setting, and port mapping.
Example: Resets System reset (factory default) Absolute reset, including IP settings NOTE: The absolute reset (Esc]ZQ Absolute reset, excluding IP settings	5. EscZXXX← EscZQQQ← QQ←) command resets not only EscZY←	RprØ5 <b>←J</b> Zpx <b>←J</b> Zpq <b>←J</b> the switcher, but any connect Zpy <b>←J</b>	Recall preset 5, (ties and audio setting Clear all ties and presets, restore grou masters 1 and 2. Similar to EccZXXX ←, plus clear the IP address to 192.168.254.254 and subnet mask to 255.255.000.000. ed endpoints. Similar to EccZQQQ ←, but preserves II address, subnet mask, gateway addre unit name, DHCP setting, and port mapping. Recommended after a firmware updated
Example: Resets System reset (factory default) Absolute reset, including IP settings NOTE: The absolute reset (Example) Absolute reset, excluding IP settings Executive modes NOTE: See Setting the Front Pa	5. EscZXXX← EscZQQQ← QQ←) command resets not only EscZY←	RprØ5 <b>←J</b> Zpx <b>←J</b> Zpq <b>←J</b> the switcher, but any connect Zpy <b>←J</b>	Recall preset 5, (ties and audio setting Clear all ties and presets, restore grou masters 1 and 2. Similar to EscZXXX ←, plus clear the IP address to 192.168.254.254 and subnet mask to 255.255.000.000. ed endpoints. Similar to EscZQQQ ←, but preserves II address, subnet mask, gateway addre unit name, DHCP setting, and port mapping. Recommended after a firmware updat
Example:         Resets         System reset (factory default)         Absolute reset, including IP settings         NOTE:       The absolute reset (Executive absolute reset, excluding IP settings         Executive modes         NOTE:       See Setting the Front Patholic Advanced front panel functions         Lock advanced front panel functions	5.         [Esc]ZXXX ←         [Esc]ZQQQ ←         QQ ←) command resets not only         [Esc]ZY ←         anel Locks (Executive Modes         1X	RprØ5         Zpx         Zpq         the switcher, but any connect         Zpy         on page 44 for more informat	Recall preset 5, (ties and audio setting Clear all ties and presets, restore grou masters 1 and 2. Similar to EmcZXXX ←, plus clear the IP address to 192.168.254.254 and subnet mask to 255.255.000.000. ed endpoints. Similar to EmcZQQQ ←, but preserves II address, subnet mask, gateway addre unit name, DHCP setting, and port mapping. Recommended after a firmware updat tion on the <i>Lock</i> modes. Enable <i>Lock</i> mode 1. Enable <i>Lock</i> mode 2.
Example:         Resets         System reset (factory default)         Absolute reset, including IP settings         NOTE:       The absolute reset (Emol ZQ         Absolute reset, excluding IP settings         Executive modes         NOTE:       See Setting the Front Pations         Lock all front panel functions         Lock all front panel functions         Unlock all front panel functions	5.         EscZXXX ←         EscZQQQ ←         QQ ←) command resets not only         EscZY ←         anel Locks (Executive Modes         1X         2X         ØX	RprØ5←J Zpx←J Zpq←J the switcher, but any connect Zpy←J ) on page 44 for more informat Exe1←J Exe2←J ExeØ+J	Recall preset 5, (ties and audio setting Clear all ties and presets, restore grou masters 1 and 2. Similar to EscIXXX←, plus clear the IP address to 192.168.254.254 and subnet mask to 255.255.000.000. ed endpoints. Similar to EscIZQQQ←, but preserves IF address, subnet mask, gateway addres unit name, DHCP setting, and port mapping. Recommended after a firmware updat tion on the <i>Lock</i> modes. Enable <i>Lock</i> mode 1.
Example:         Resets         System reset (factory default)         Absolute reset, including IP settings         NOTE:       The absolute reset (EscZQ         Absolute reset, excluding IP settings         Executive modes         NOTE:       See Setting the Front Parallock all front panel functions         Lock all front panel functions         Unlock all front panel functions	5.         EscZXXX ←         EscZQQQ ←         QQ ←) command resets not only         EscZY ←         anel Locks (Executive Modes         1X         2X	RprØ5←J Zpx←J Zpq←J the switcher, but any connect Zpy←J ) on page 44 for more informat Exe1←J Exe2←J	Recall preset 5, (ties and audio setting         Clear all ties and presets, restore groumasters 1 and 2.         Similar to EmcZXXX ←, plus clear the IP address to 192.168.254.254 and subnet mask to 255.255.000.000.         ed endpoints.         Similar to EmcZQQQ ←, but preserves II address, subnet mask, gateway addreunit name, DHCP setting, and port mapping.         Recommended after a firmware update         tion on the Lock modes.         Enable Lock mode 1.         Enable Lock mode 2.
Resets System reset (factory default) Absolute reset, including IP settings NOTE: The absolute reset (Esc]ZQ Absolute reset, excluding IP settings Executive modes	5.         EscZXXX ←         EscZQQQ ←         QQ ←) command resets not only         EscZY ←         anel Locks (Executive Modes         1X         2X         ØX         X         Ø1 – Ø8         Ø1 – Ø4         and rate)	RprØ5         Zpx         Zpq         Zpq         the switcher, but any connect         Zpy         on page 44 for more informat         Exe1         Exe2         Exe0         Image 61.         pper- and lower-case alphanur	Recall preset 5, (ties and audio setting         Clear all ties and presets, restore groumasters 1 and 2.         Similar to Emc]ZXXX ←, plus clear the IP address to 192.168.254.254 and subnet mask to 255.255.000.000.         ed endpoints.         Similar to Emc]ZQQQ ←, but preserves I address, subnet mask, gateway addreunit name, DHCP setting, and port mapping.         Recommended after a firmware updation on the Lock modes.         Enable Lock mode 1.         Enable Lock mode 0.

## **Command and Response Table for Matrix Switcher Commands (continued)**

	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	<b>Response</b> (Unit to Host)	Additional description	
nformation requests				
Information request	I	DTPCP84		
Request part number	Ν	6Ø-nnnn-nn <b>≁</b> -	See the Extron website for the part number.	
	hernet protocol firmware, wh		port: the controller firmware, which is the rface; and the latest optional Extron firmware	
Query controller firmware version	Q	X24 <b></b> ←		
Example:	Q	 1.23 <b>←</b>	The factory-installed controller firmware version is 1.23 (sample value only).	
Query controller firmware version (verbose)	ØQ	<u> X24</u>  - <u> X25</u> -  <u>X25</u> <b>+</b> -	Detailed status of the controller firmware and any firmware upgrade. The active firmware is marked by an asterisk (*). A caret (^) indicates a bad checksum or an invalid load. ?.?? indicates that firmware is not loaded.	
Response description: Ethernet p	rotocol firmware version-cont	•	ed firmware version	
Example:	Øq	See below		
	ription TPCP84 -Tue, Ø8 Apr 2014 Ø6 DTP CrossPoint firmware version		e version running Upload date and time X-DTPCP84 -Mon, 21 Apr 2014 16:39:21 UTC Updated firmware version	
Request system status	S	StsØØ*x26•x27•x28•x	28 🛃	
Example: S		12.25•35.ØØ•1976•2ØØ4 ← Power supply at 12.25V		
	File Directory command diffe	rs, depending on whether th	e command is sent via an RS-232 or Telnet	
<b>NOTE:</b> The response to the View connection or sent via a Web b	File Directory command diffe prowser connection.	rs, depending on whether th See below:		
NOTE: The response to the View connection or sent via a Web b	File Directory command diffe		List user-supplied files. me•1ength←	
NOTE: The response to the View connection or sent via a Web b View file directory RS-232 port and Telnet	File Directory command diffe prowser connection.	See below: filename1•date/tin filename2•date/tin filenamen•date/tin # of·Bytes·Left See below:	List user-supplied files. me•length&J me•length&J me•length&J List user-supplied files.	
NOTE: The response to the View connection or sent via a Web b View file directory RS-232 port and Telnet	File Directory command diffe prowser connection. EscDF←	See below: filename1•date/tin filename2•date/tin filenamen•date/tin # of·Bytes·Left+ See below: Var•file•=•new•arr File•[1]•=•'filena File•[2]•=•'filena	List user-supplied files. me•length+1 me•length+1 List user-supplied files. ray•(); ame1, date1, filesize1'; ame3, date3, filesize3';	
	File Directory command diffe prowser connection. EscDF←	See below: filename1•date/tin filename2•date/tin filenamen•date/tin # of·Bytes·Left+ See below: Var•file•=•new•arr File•[1]•=•`filena File•[n]•=•`filena File•[n]•=•`filena	List user-supplied files. me•length+1 me•length+1 List user-supplied files. ray•(); ame1, date1, filesize1'; ame3, date3, filesize3'; amen, daten, filesizen';	
NOTE: The response to the View connection or sent via a Web b View file directory RS-232 port and Telnet	File Directory command diffe prowser connection. EscDF←	See below: filename1•date/tin filename2•date/tin filenamen•date/tin # of·Bytes·Left+ See below: Var•file•=•new•arr File•[1]•=•'filena File•[2]•=•'filena	List user-supplied files. me•length+1 me•length+1 List user-supplied files. ray•(); ame1, date1, filesize1'; ame3, date3, filesize3'; amen, daten, filesizen';	

## **Command and Response Table for Matrix Switcher Commands (continued)**

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	<b>Response</b> (Unit to Host)	Additional description
	Scaler O	utput Commands	
Brightness		•	
Set a specific brightness value	Esc X19 * X29BRIT -	Brit <mark>X19</mark> *X29 <b>←</b>	Specify the brightness adjustment.
Increment brightness value	Esc X19+BRIT-	Brit <mark>X19</mark> *X29 <b>≁</b>	Increase the brightness setting by one.
Decrement brightness value	Esc X19-BRIT	Brit <mark>X19</mark> *X29 <b>≁</b>	Decrease the brightness setting by one.
View the brightness value	Esc X19BRIT-	X29	Show the brightness setting.
Contrast			
Set a specific contrast value	Esc X19 * X29CONT ←	Cont <u>x19</u> *x29 <b></b> ←	Specify the contrast adjustment.
Increment contrast value	Esc X19+CONT	Cont <u>X19</u> *X29 <b></b> ←	Increase the contrast setting by one.
Decrement contrast value	Esc X19-CONT	Cont <u>X19</u> * <u>X29</u> ◀┛	Decrease the contrast setting by one.
View the contrast value	Esc X19CONT	X29	Show the contrast setting.
Detail			
Set a specific detail value	Esc X19 * X29HDET <del>&lt;</del>	Hdet <u>X19</u> *X29 <b>↓</b>	Specify the detail adjustment.
Increment detail value	Esc X19+HDET	Hdet <u>X19</u> *X29 <b></b> ←	Increase the detail setting by one.
Decrement detail value	Esc X19-HDET	Hdet <u>X19</u> *X29 <b>↓</b>	Decrease the detail setting by one.
View the detail value	Esc X19HDET	X29	Show the detail setting.
Horizontal shift			
Specify a value	Esc X19 * X30 HCTR ←	Hctr <u>X19</u> * <u>X30</u> ←	Set the horizontal location of first active pixel in output <b>X19</b> .
Increment value	EscIX19+HCTR←	Hctr <u>X19</u> * <u>X30</u> ←	Increment the value by one pixel (shift the image to the right).
Decrement value	Esc X19–HCTR ←	Hctr <u>X19</u> * <u>X30</u> ←	Decrement the value by one pixel (shift the image to the left).
View	Esc X19HCTR -	<u>X30</u>	Show the horizontal location of first active pixel in output <b>19</b> .
Vertical shift			
Specify a value	Esc X19 * X30 VCTR ←	Vctr <u>X19</u> * <u>X30</u> ←	Set the vertical location of first active line in output <b>19</b> .
Increment value	Esc X19+VCTR ←	Vctr <b>X19</b> *X30 <b>≁</b>	Increment the value by one line (shift up).
Decrement value	Esc X19-VCTR-	Vctr <b>X19</b> *X30 <b>≁</b>	Decrease the value by one line (shift dow
View	Esc X19VCTR -	<u>X30</u> ←1	Show the vertical location of first active line in output <b>x19</b> .
Horizontal size (image)			
Specify a value	Esc X19*X30HSIZ	Hsiz <mark>X19</mark> * <mark>X30</mark> ◀┛	Set the horizontal of output <b>X19</b> .
Increment value	Esc X19+HSIZ	Hsiz <mark>X19*<mark>X30</mark>←</mark>	Increment the value by one pixel (make one pixel wider).
Decrement value	Esc X19-HSIZ	Hsiz <mark>x19</mark> * <mark>x30</mark> ←	Decrement the value by one pixel (make one pixel narrower).
View	Esc X19HSIZ	<u>X30</u>	Show the horizontal size of output <b>X19</b> .
Vertical size (image)			
Specify a value	EscX19*X30VSIZ-	Vsiz <u>X19</u> * <u>X30</u> ←	Set the vertical of output <b>X19</b> .
Increment value	EscIX19+VSIZ←	Vsiz <u>X19</u> * <u>X30</u> ←	Increment the value by one pixel (make one pixel taller).
Decrement value	EscX19-VSIZ-	Vsiz <u>X19</u> * <u>X30</u> ←	Decrement the value by one pixel (make one pixel shorter).
View	Esc X19VSIZ	<u>X30</u> ←	Show the vertical size of output <b>X19</b> .
NOTE: <u>X19</u> = TP (scaled) and inse <u>X29</u> = Picture adjustments <u>X30</u> = Position and size	<b>ØØØ</b> th	Ø4 rough <b>127</b> (Ø64 = default) Ø (Horizontal is specified fror	n left, vertical from top)

# **Command and Response Table for Matrix Switcher Commands (continued)**

SIS Command (Host to Unit)	<b>Response</b> (Unit to Host)	Additional description
and size		
	XIMG←	
	XimgX19,X30*X30*X30*X30◄	Ч
Esc3,+Ø*+Ø*2ØØØ*1ØØØ	XIMG <del>←</del>	
Ximg3,+	00000*+00000*02000*01000	el de la constante de la consta
Esc X19XIMG -	<u>X30</u> * <u>X30</u> * <u>X30</u> * <u>X30</u> <del>≺</del>	
 5		
Esc X19 APIX -	Apix <u>x19</u> * <u>x31</u> ←	
of the response appears only v	when the switcher is in <i>Verbose</i> n	node 2 or 3.
Esc X19ALIN-	Alin <mark>x19</mark> *x31 <b>←</b>	
of the response appears only v	when the switcher is in Verbose n	node 2 or 3.
EscVX19SPEC		Show active pixels, active lines, total
	SpecV <u>X19</u> * <u>X31</u> * <u>X31</u> * <u>X30</u> * <u>X30</u> *	
n of the response appears only	when the switcher is in Verbose	mode 2 or 3.
		Always fill the output.
		Follow the input aspect ratio.
	•	Follow the input aspect ratio.
Esc X19 ASPR	<u>X32</u>	
x19*A	Img <mark>⊠19</mark> ◀┛	
applies to SMPTE input rates	only (NTSC or PAL, 480p to 108	0p, 50 Hz or 60 Hz).
	0scn6* <mark>x₃₃</mark> ←	
C13		
	matrix switcher responds with the	e error code E13.
er preset that is not saved, the r	matrix switcher responds with the	
er preset that is not saved, the r 2*X19*X23,	2Spr <u>x19</u> *x23 <b>←</b>	Command character is a comma.
er preset that is not saved, the r 2* <u>X19</u> * <u>X23</u> , 2* <u>X19</u> * <u>X23</u> .	2Spr <mark>⊠19</mark> * <mark>⊠23←</mark> 2Rpr <mark>⊠19</mark> * <u>⊠23</u> ←	Command character is a comma. Command character is a period.
er preset that is not saved, the r 2*X19*X23,	2Spr <u>x19</u> *x23 <b>←</b>	Command character is a comma.
er preset that is not saved, the r 2* <u>X19</u> * <u>X23</u> , 2* <u>X19</u> * <u>X23</u> .	2Spr <mark>⊠19</mark> * <mark>⊠23←</mark> 2Rpr <mark>⊠19</mark> * <u>⊠23</u> ←	Command character is a comma. Command character is a period. Recall preset 5, which becomes the
er preset that is not saved, the r 2* <u>K19</u> * <u>K23</u> , 2* <u>K19</u> * <u>K23</u> . 2*3*5.	2Spr <u>X19</u> *X23← 2Rpr <u>X19</u> *X23← 2Rpr3*Ø05←	Command character is a comma. Command character is a period. Recall preset 5, which becomes the
er preset that is not saved, the r 2* <u>x19</u> * <u>x23</u> , 2* <u>x19</u> * <u>x23</u> . 2*3*5. Esc)X2* <u>x23</u> PRST← 51#	2Spr <u>X19</u> * <u>X23</u> ← 2Rpr <u>X19</u> * <u>X23</u> ← 2Rpr3*Ø05← PrstX2* <u>X23</u> ←	Command character is a comma. Command character is a period. Recall preset 5, which becomes the current configuration. Each 📧 is the availability status of a scaler preset, starting from preset 1.
er preset that is not saved, the r 2* <u>x19</u> * <u>x23</u> , 2* <u>x19</u> * <u>x23</u> . 2*3*5. Esc)X2* <u>x23</u> PRST← 51#	2Spr <u>X19</u> * <u>X23</u> ←J 2Rpr <u>X19</u> * <u>X23</u> ←J 2Rpr3*005←J PrstX2* <u>X23</u> ←J PreIX5 <sup>1</sup> X5 <sup>2</sup> X5 <sup>3</sup> X5 <sup>128</sup> ←J	Command character is a comma. Command character is a period. Recall preset 5, which becomes the current configuration. Each 📧 is the availability status of a scaler preset, starting from preset 1.
er preset that is not saved, the r 2* <u>x19</u> * <u>x23</u> , 2* <u>x19</u> * <u>x23</u> . 2*3*5. Esc)X2* <u>x23</u> PRST← 51#	2Spr <u>X19</u> * <u>X23</u> ←J 2Rpr <u>X19</u> * <u>X23</u> ←J 2Rpr3*005←J PrstX2* <u>X23</u> ←J PreIX5 <sup>1</sup> X5 <sup>2</sup> X5 <sup>3</sup> X5 <sup>128</sup> ←J	Command character is a comma. Command character is a period. Recall preset 5, which becomes the current configuration. Each 📧 is the availability status of a scaler preset, starting from preset 1. 2 or 3. Set auto memories on. Previous settin
er preset that is not saved, the r 2* <u>x19</u> * <u>x23</u> , 2* <u>x19</u> * <u>x23</u> . 2*3*5. EscX2* <u>x23</u> PRST← 51# e response appears only when Esc <u>x19</u> *1AMEM←	2Spr <u>x19</u> * <u>x23</u> ← 2Rpr <u>x19</u> * <u>x23</u> ← 2Rpr3*ØØ5← PrstX2* <u>x23</u> ← PreI <u>x5</u> <sup>1</sup> <u>x5</u> <sup>2</sup> <u>x5</u> <sup>3</sup> <u>x5</u> <sup>128</sup> ← the switcher is in <i>Verbose</i> mode	Command character is a comma. Command character is a period. Recall preset 5, which becomes the current configuration. Each 📧 is the availability status of a scaler preset, starting from preset 1. 2 or 3.
er preset that is not saved, the r 2*[x19*[x23], 2*[x19*[x23]. 2*3*5. Esc]X2*[x23]PRST← 51# e response appears only when Esc[x19*1AMEM← Esc[x19*ØAMEM←	2Spr <u>x19</u> * <u>x23</u> ← 2Rpr <u>x19</u> * <u>x23</u> ← 2Rpr3*ØØ5← PrstX2* <u>x23</u> ← PreI <u>x5</u> <sup>1</sup> <u>x5</u> <sup>2</sup> <u>x5</u> <sup>3</sup> <u>x5</u> <sup>128</sup> ← the switcher is in <i>Verbose</i> mode Amem <u>x19</u> *1← Amem <u>x19</u> *Ø←	Command character is a comma. Command character is a period. Recall preset 5, which becomes the current configuration. Each 🖾 is the availability status of a scaler preset, starting from preset 1. 2 or 3. Set auto memories on. Previous settin for the incoming signal are recalled. Set auto memories off.
er preset that is not saved, the r 2* <u>x19</u> * <u>x23</u> , 2* <u>x19</u> * <u>x23</u> . 2*3*5. EscX2* <u>x23</u> PRST← 51# e response appears only when Esc <u>x19</u> *1AMEM←	2Spr <u>x19</u> * <u>x23</u> ← 2Rpr <u>x19</u> * <u>x23</u> ← 2Rpr3*ØØ5← PrstX2* <u>x23</u> ← PreI <u>x5</u> <sup>1</sup> <u>x5</u> <sup>2</sup> <u>x5</u> <sup>3</sup> <u>x5</u> <sup>128</sup> ← the switcher is in <i>Verbose</i> mode	Command character is a comma. Command character is a period. Recall preset 5, which becomes the current configuration. Each 🖾 is the availability status of a scaler preset, starting from preset 1. 2 or 3. Set auto memories on. Previous settin for the incoming signal are recalled.
er preset that is not saved, the r 2*[x19*[x23], 2*[x19*[x23]. 2*3*5. Esc]X2*[x23]PRST← 51# e response appears only when Esc[x19*1AMEM← Esc[x19]*ØAMEM← Esc[x19]AMEM← Ø = Not av ertion output number Ø3 or Ø4	2Spr⊠19*∞23+         2Rpr⊠19*∞23+         2Rpr3*005+         PrstX2*∞23+         PreI∞5*∞5*         Mmem∞19*1+         Amem∞19*0+         ∞         ×ailable or disable       1 = Available	Command character is a comma. Command character is a period. Recall preset 5, which becomes the current configuration. Each 🖾 is the availability status of a scaler preset, starting from preset 1. 2 or 3. Set auto memories on. Previous settin for the incoming signal are recalled. Set auto memories off.
er preset that is not saved, the r 2*[x19*[x23], 2*[x19*[x23], 2*3*5. Esc]X2*[x23]PRST← 51# e response appears only when Esc[x19*1AMEM← Esc[x19]*0AMEM← Esc[x19]*0AMEM← ertion output number Ø3 or Ø4 ØØ1 - 128 ØØ0 throu	2Sprx19*x23+         2RprX19*x23+         2Rpr3*005+         PrstX2*x23+         PreIx51*x53* x51*28+         Ithe switcher is in Verbose mode         Amemx19*1+         Amemx19*0+         x51+2         vailable or disable       1 = Availab         3         ugh 127 (Ø64 = default)	Command character is a comma. Command character is a period. Recall preset 5, which becomes the current configuration. Each 📧 is the availability status of a scaler preset, starting from preset 1. 2 or 3. Set auto memories on. Previous settin for the incoming signal are recalled. Set auto memories off. Default = Ø.
ar preset that is not saved, the r         2*[x19]*[x23],         2*[x19]*[x23],         2*[x19]*[x23],         2*[3*5],         2*[3*5],         [asc][x2*[x23]]PRST ←         51#         e response appears only when         [asc][x19]*[AMEM ←         [asc][x19]*[Amem]         [asc][x19]*[Amem] <td>2SprK19*K23+ 2RprX19*K23+ 2Rpr3*ØØ5+ PrstX2*K23+ PreIK51*K53*K51*28+ the switcher is in <i>Verbose</i> mode AmemK19*1+ AmemK19*0+ K5+ vailable or disable 1 = Availab 3 ugh 127 (Ø64 = <b>default</b>) Horizontal and selecte</td> <td>Command character is a comma. Command character is a period. Recall preset 5, which becomes the current configuration. Each IS is the availability status of a scaler preset, starting from preset 1. 2 or 3. Set auto memories on. Previous settir for the incoming signal are recalled. Set auto memories off. Default = Ø.</td>	2SprK19*K23+ 2RprX19*K23+ 2Rpr3*ØØ5+ PrstX2*K23+ PreIK51*K53*K51*28+ the switcher is in <i>Verbose</i> mode AmemK19*1+ AmemK19*0+ K5+ vailable or disable 1 = Availab 3 ugh 127 (Ø64 = <b>default</b> ) Horizontal and selecte	Command character is a comma. Command character is a period. Recall preset 5, which becomes the current configuration. Each IS is the availability status of a scaler preset, starting from preset 1. 2 or 3. Set auto memories on. Previous settir for the incoming signal are recalled. Set auto memories off. Default = Ø.
	and size Esc[X19], X30*X30*X30*X30 Esc[3,+0*+0*2000*1000 Ximg3,+ Esc[X19]XIMG← S Esc[X19]XIMG← S Esc[X19]APIX← of the response appears only v Esc[X19]ALIN← of the response appears only v Esc[VX19]SPEC← n of the response appears only v Esc[X19]*1ASPR← Esc[X19]*2ASPR← Esc[X19]*A X19]*A I applies to SMPTE input rates Esc[6*X33]OSCN← Esc[6*X33]OSCN←	(Host to Unit)       (Unit to Host)         and size       Esc[X19], [X30*[X30]*

# **Command and Response Table for Matrix Switcher Commands (continued)**

Command Function	SIS Comman (Host to Unit)	d	Response (Unit to Host)	Additional description
Test pattern				
Enable a test pattern	EscX19*X34TEST	F	Test <u>X19</u> * <u>X34</u> ←	
Disable test patterns	EscX19*ØTEST ←		Test <u>X19</u> *Ø <b>≁</b> ┛	
View test pattern selection	Esc X19 TEST -		X34	
Screen saver timeout and sta	ntus			
Set screen saver to go black immediately	EscTX19*ØSSAV+	-	SsavT <mark>X19</mark> *ØØØ <b>≁</b> J	Disable sync whenever no input video is selected.
Set screen saver timeout duration	EscTX19*X35SSAV	∕←	SsavT <u>X19</u> * <u>X35</u> ←	Blank output <b>x19</b> after <b>x35</b> seconds.
Example:	Esc]T3*3ØØSSAV◄	-	SsavT3*3ØØ <b>≁</b> J	Blank output 3 after 300 seconds (5 minutes).
Set screen saver to never go black	EscTX19*5Ø1SSA	√←	SsavT <u>X19</u> *5Ø1 <b>≁</b>	Do not blank output <b>X19</b> .
View screen saver timeout duration	EscTX19SSAV -		X35 🗲	
View screen saver status	EscSX19SSAV-		X36 🗲	
Scaler output rate				
Set scaler output rate	Esc X19 * X37 RATE	⊢	Ratex19*x37←	Set the scaler to output <b>x37</b> on output <b>x1</b>
Example:	Esc3*73RATE		Rate3*73	Set the scaler to output 720p video at 60 Hz on output 3.
View scaler output rate	Esc X19RATE		<u>X37</u>	
	RS-2	32 Inser	tion Commands	;
Captive screw and Ethernet				
Enable an input captive screw serial port insertion	EscIX17*ØLRPT←		LrptI <mark>X17</mark> *Ø <b>≁</b> J	Enable the captive screw serial port insert on input 117. This disables the Ethernet RS-232 insert.
Enable an input Ethernet serial port insertion	EscIX17/*1LRPT←	-	LrptI <mark>X17</mark> *1 <b>≁</b>	Enable the Ethernet serial port insert on input <u>X17</u> . This disables the captive screw serial port insert.
Set all RS-232 input insertions	EscIX38*LRPT-		LrptI <mark>X38</mark> ←	· ·
View input insertion	EscIX17LRPT ←		X38	
View all input insertions	 EscILRPT←		X38 <sup>7</sup> X38 <sup>8</sup> ←	One <b>I set</b> for both available inputs, starting at input 7.
Enable an output captive screw serial port insertion	Esc0X19*ØLRPT←	-	Lrpt0 <u>x19</u> *Ø <b>≁</b> J	Enable the captive screw serial port insert on output <b><u>X19</u></b> . This disables the Ethernet serial port insert.
Enable an output Ethernet serial port insertion	Esc0X19*1LRPT←	-	Lrpt0 <mark>X19</mark> *1 <b>≁</b>	Enable the Ethernet serial port insert on output <b>X19</b> . This disables the captive screw serial port insert.
Set all RS-232 output insertions	Esc0X38*LRPT		Lrpt0 <mark>x38</mark> ←	
View RS-232 output insertion	Esc0X19LRPT-		X38	
View all output insertions	EscOLRPT ←		<u>X38</u> <sup>3</sup> X38 <sup>4</sup> ←	One <b>x38</b> for both available outputs, starting at output 3.
<b>NOTE:</b> <u>X17</u> = TP and insertion input <u>X19</u> = TP (scaled) and inserti <u>X34</u> = Test pattern		Ø7 or Ø8 Ø3 or Ø4 ØØ = Disab Ø1 = Crop Ø2 = Altern	Ø4 =	- Color bars - Grayscale
x35 = Duration		<ul> <li>Ø3 = Cross</li> <li>Ø = Output</li> <li>ØØ1 throug</li> </ul>	shatch Ø6 =	<ul> <li>Blue mode</li> <li>d when no active video input is selected</li> </ul>
x36 = Screen saver status		Ø = Active 1 = No acti	input detected, timer is runn	
X37= Scaler output resolutionX38= Captive screw or UAR		See the tal	ble on page 58. e screw RS-232 insert	

Comm	and Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	<b>Response</b> (Unit to Host)	Additional description
Etherr	net and serial port inse	rt parameters		
Set seri	ial port parameters	Esc X39*X40, X41, X42, X	43CP←	
			Cpnx39•Ccpx40,x41,	<u>x42</u> , <u>x43</u> ←
Read se	erial port parameters	Esc X39CP-	X40 , X41 , X42 , X43	
Configu	ire current port timeout	EscØ*X44TC←	PtiØ*X44	
Read c	urrent port timeout	EscØTC←	X44	
Configu	ire global IP port timeout	Esc1 *X44TC	Pti1* <mark>X44</mark> ◀┛	
Read g	lobal IP port timeout	Esc1TC←	X44 ◄-	
Set UA	RT start point	EscX45MD←	Pmd <mark>⊠45</mark> ≪-	Sets the initial (lowest) port number for the range of numbers assigned to the serial port and UARTs.
Read U	IART start point	EscMD←	X45 ◀┛	
NOTE:	X39= Port numberX40= Baud rateX41= ParityX42= Data bitsX43= Stop bitsX44= Port timeout interval (interval (interval (interval val))X45= UART starting point	n 10-second increments)	28800, 38400, 57600, 11520 odd, even, none, mark, space 7, 8 1, 2 1 (= 10 seconds) - 650000 (def The starting point (xas) is the r The next two positions (xas) <sup>+3</sup> The next two positions (xas) <sup>+3</sup> Default values: 2000 2001	<b>3600</b> , <b>4800</b> , <b>7200</b> , <b>9600</b> , <b>14400</b> , <b>19200</b> , <b>10</b> (default= <b>9600</b> ) (only the first letter required) ( <b>n</b> = default) fault is <b>30</b> = 300 seconds = 5 minutes) rear panel Remote RS-232 port. and $\overline{x_{45}}^{(2)}$ are DTP inputs.

# **Port Specific and Communications Protocol SIS Commands**

# Symbol definitions for Remote port specific SIS commands

<b>x50</b> = Password	Up to 12 alphanumeric characters
<b>NOTE:</b> The HTML language reserve	certain characters for specific functions (see <b>Special Characters</b> on the next page).
<b>x51</b> = Port number	Ø1 = Remote (RS-232) port
<b>x52</b> = Baud rate	96ØØ ( <b>default</b> ), 192ØØ, 384ØØ, 1152ØØ
<b>x53</b> = Parity	<u>o</u> dd, <u>e</u> ven, <u>n</u> one, <u>m</u> ark, <u>s</u> pace (only the first letter required) ( <u>n</u> = default)
<b>x54</b> = Data bits	7, 8 (default)
<b>K55</b> = Stop bits	1 (default), 2
	e variables for the rear panel Remote RS-232 port. These variables are repeated on page 59 as $[\!\!\!$
through <b>X44</b> for the RS-232 inser	
through [x44] for the RS-232 inser         x56] = Port type         x57] = Verbose mode	<ul> <li>Ø = RS-232 (default)</li> <li>1 = RS-422 (not available on DTP CrossPoin</li> <li>Ø = Clear or none (default for Telnet connection)</li> <li>1 = Verbose mode (default for RS-232 or USB connection)</li> <li>2 = Tagged responses for queries</li> <li>3 = Verbose mode and tagged for queries</li> </ul>

**[X58]** = Port timeout interval (in 10-second increments) 1 (= 10 seconds) - 65000 (default is 30 = 300 seconds = 5 minutes)

# **SIS Command and Response Table for Remote and Communications Protocol Commands**

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	Response (Unit to Host)
Set administrator password	Esc X50 CA	Ipa•x50←
Read administrator password	Esc CA-	<u>X50</u> ←
Reset (clear) administrator password	Esc.•CA-	Ipa∙←
Set user password	Esc X50CU	Ipu•x50
Read user password	Esc CU ←	<u>X50</u> ←
Reset (clear) user password	Esc.●CU <del>←</del>	Ipu∙←
Set serial port parameters	Esc X51 * X52, X53, X54, X55CP ←	Cpn <mark>X51</mark> •Ccp <u>X52</u> , <u>X53</u> , <u>X54</u> , <u>X55</u>
Read serial port parameters	Esc X51 CP ←	x52 , x53 , x54 , x55 ←
Configure flow control	Esc X51 * Y86 , Y87CF -	Cpn <u>X51</u> ●Cf1 <u>Y86</u> , <u>Y87</u> ←
Read flow control	Esc X51 CF ←	<u>¥86</u> , <u>¥87</u>
Configure receive timeout	Esc X51 * Y88 , Y89CE ←	Cpn <u>X51</u> ●Cce <u>V88</u> , <u>Y89</u> , <u>Y90</u> , <u>Y91</u>
		he priority (፻፶፬) and length or delimiter (፻፶፺) omitted). ith the default ፻፶፬ and ፻፶፺ values returned.
Read receive timeout		¥88, ¥89, ¥90, ¥91 <b></b> ←
Set mode	Esc X51 * X56 CY -	Cpn <u>X51</u> •Cty <u>X56</u>
Read mode	Esc X51 CY -	<u>X56</u> ←
Set verbose mode	Esc X57 CV -	Vrbx57
Read verbose mode	Esc CV ←	X57 <b>←</b>
Configure current port timeout	<u>Esc</u> Ø* <u>X58</u> TC <del>←</del>	PtiØ* <b>⊠58</b> ←
Read current port timeout	Esc ØTC ←	<u>X58</u> ←
Configure global IP port timeout	Esc1 * X58 TC ←	Pti1* <mark>X58</mark> ←
Read global IP port timeout	Esc 1 TC <del>&lt;</del>	<u>X58</u> ←

NOTE: This section details the matrix-switcher-centric SIS commands. Additional commands are available for the DSP, see the DSP SIS Commands section, beginning on page 144.

# **IPCP Pro 350 Information**

The DTP CrossPoint 84 includes a built-in IPCP Pro 350 control processor that supports the LAN ports and other functionality. See the *IPCP Pro 350 Series User Guide* at **www.extron.com**.

# **Special Characters**

The HTML language reserves certain characters for specific functions. The switcher does not accept these characters as part of names, passwords, or locally created file names.

The switcher rejects the following characters:

{space (spaces are Ok for names)} + ~ , @ = ' [ ] { } < > ' " semicolon (;) colon (:) | \ and ?.

# **Matrix Software**

The DTP CrossPoint Matrix Switcher can be remotely controlled, monitored, or configured via:

- SIS commands (see Programming Guide, on page 52)
- Built-in HTML pages (see HTML Operation, on page 136)
- The following two Extron computer programs:
  - Product Configuration Software
  - DSP Configurator.

This section details the two programs, both available on the Extron website. The section covers:

- Software Operational Considerations and Installation
- Product Configuration Software
- DSP Configurator Program
- Optimizing the Audio

The Windows-based DSP Configurator program and Extron Product Configuration Software (PCS) communicate with the switcher via the following ports:

- Rear panel LAN ports Password-protected RJ-45 connections (see Software Operation via Ethernet, on the next page).
- Front Panel Configuration port A non-password-protected USB mini-B port (see Software Operation via USB Port, on the next page).

Both programs are compatible with Windows 2000, Windows XP, and later.

The Product Configuration Software manages basic functions such as:

- Video and audio matrix (making ties)
   Test patterns
- Video input and output configuration
   RS-232 insertion

Scaler setup and picture controls

Line audio input level and output volume

• EDID management

The DSP Configurator software provides all of the tools and controls necessary for configuring and controlling the advanced audio mixing and processing functions available in the digital signal processor built into the switcher.

**NOTE:** The DSP Configurator has a software lock that protects the complex DSP audio adjustments, making them unavailable for selection in PCS. This protects the DSP settings against inadvertent changes made by the more basic PCS audio adjustment capabilities.

This software lock can be overridden, but Extron **STRONGLY** advises against doing so.

# **Software Operational Considerations and Installation**

# **Software Operation via Ethernet**

When the switcher is connected to an Ethernet WAN or LAN, up to 200 users can be connected to locally or remotely operate it, using the DSP Configurator or Product Configuration Software (see **item Q** on page 15).

Connection to the switcher via the Ethernet can be password protected. There are two levels of password protection:

- Administrators have full access to all matrix switching capabilities and editing functions.
- Users can select inputs and outputs, recall presets, and view all settings with the exception of passwords.

If the same password or no password is required for logging on, all personnel log on with administrator privileges. Fields and functions that exceed user privileges are not available in the Product Configuration Software when the operator is logged on as a user.

# Software Operation via a USB Port

The front panel Configuration port (see **item** (A) on page 21) and a standard USB cable, can be used for remote control of the switcher using the DSP Configurator or Product Configuration Software. The standard USB cable must be terminated on one end with a USB mini-B male connector.

### Installing the Software

The PCS, version 2.0 or newer; DSP Configurator, version 2.0 or newer; and Firmware Loader are available on the Extron website. Download and install all programs as follows:

**NOTE:** Steps 1 through 6, below, are also used to download a firmware update package.

1. Visit the website **www.extron.com** and click the **Download** tab (see figure 32).

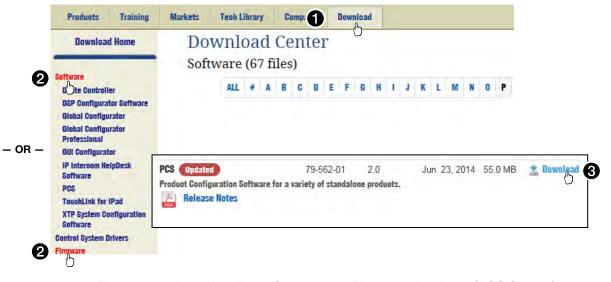


Figure 32. Downloading a Software or Firmware Package (PCS Shown)

2. Click the **Software** or **Firmware** link as appropriate to the operation you are performing.

3. Click **Download** for the desired software or firmware to download and (see figure 32).

**TIP:** Jump to the nearest page of downloads by clicking the desired filtering letter.

The Download Center dialog box appears (see figure 33).

ownload pcss_v2> ease provide the follow		
* Name:	John Smith	
* Company:	Virginia Colony	
4 Title:	Planter	
* E-mail:	Jsmith@folklore.net	

### Figure 33. Download Center Dialog Box

4. Enter the requested personal information;

**TIP:** Click **Remember Me** to eliminate step 4 in future downloads.

5. Click **Download** to copy the software or firmware to the computer. The download warns you about downloads and asks you to confirm it (see figure 34).

Do you want to run or save pcss_v2x0.exe (32.8 MB) from media.extron.com?					×
This type of file could harm your computer.	6	Ryn	Save	•	Cancel

# Figure 34. Download Warning and Confirmation

**NOTE:** Figure 34 may appear different or may not appear at all, depending on your web browser choice and its security settings.

- 6. Cick **Run** to confirm that you want to run the installation.
- 7. For a firmware download, exit this procedure and return to Updating the Firmware in this Matrix Software section on page 78 or Update the firmware in the HTML Operation section on page 140.

 Follow the on-screen instructions. The installation creates the necessary subfolders of C:\Program Files and the necessary groups. It places the appropriate icons into a correct group folders:

**NOTE:** C:\Program Files(x86)\ ... for 64-bit Windows OS.

#### Product Configuration Software -

- **Folder** C:\Program Files\Extron\ Extron PCS
- Group folder Extron Electronics\Extron Product Configuration Software
  - Check for Extron PCS Updates
  - Extron PCS Help
  - Extron Product Configuration Software
  - Uninstall Extron Product Configuration Software

#### DSP Configurator –

- Folder C:\Program Files\Extron\DSP\_Configurator
- **Group folder** Extron Electronics\DSP Configurator
  - DSP Configurator Help
  - DSP Configurator
  - Uninstall DSP Configurator

#### Firmware Loader –

- **Folder** C:\Program Files\Extron\FWLoader
- **Group folder** Extron Electronics\Firmware Loader
  - Check for Firmware Loader Updates
  - Firmware Loader Help
  - Firmware Loader
  - Uninstall Firmware Loader

# **Product Configuration Software**

# **Starting the Program**

Start the Extron Product Configuration Software as follows:

1. Click Start > Programs > Extron Electronics > Extron Product Configuration Software > Extron Product Configuration Software.

The Product Configuration Software opens to the Device Discovery screen (see figure 35).

Device Discovery	Device Discovery				
	Model	Model IP Address		Device Name	Connection
TCP/IP	DTP Crosspoint 84 IPCP MA 70	10.13.5.117	Edit	DTPCP84-0B-64-76	TCP/IP
	DTP Crosspoint 84 IPCP MA 70	10.13.193.220	Edit	DTPCP84-0B-64-79	TCP/IP
	DTP Crosspoint 84 IPCP SA	10.13.193.31	Edit	DTPCP84-0B-64-81	TCP/IP
	DTP Crosspoint 84 IPCP SA	10.13.254.254 2	Edit	DTPCP84-0B-64-73	TCP/IP
	DTP Crosspoint 84 IPCP SA	- 0 [	Edit	DTPCP84-0B-64-7E	USB
	IN1606	10.13.172.219	Edit	IN1606-09-F3-F9	TCP/IP
	IN1606	-	Edit	IN1606-09-C7-68	USB
	IN1606	10.13.4.40	Edit	IN1606-09-C7-70	TCP/IP

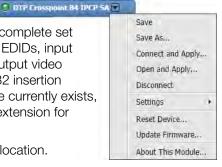
#### Figure 35. Device Discovery Screen

2. Select (click) your DTP CrossPoint and click **Connect** (see figure 35). The Product Configuration Software opens to the EDID Minder page (see **figure 36** on the next page).

Operate the Product Configuration Software as described in the PCS Help.

### Menu

 Save — Saves a configuration file consisting of a complete set of matrix switcher settings, including ties, presets, EDIDs, input video configurations, input audio configurations, output video configurations, output audio configurations, RS-232 insertion setting, and screen saver settings, to a file. If no file currently exists, the program prompts you for a file name. The file extension for these files is .extc.



- **Save As ...** Saves a configuration file to a new location.
- Connect and Apply Calls the Device Discovery screen where you can select a different or the same Extron device, connect to it, and open and apply a saved configuration file to it.

**NOTE:** Connect and Apply is unavailable for selection when the Product Configuration Software is currently connected to a device.

- **Open and Apply** Opens a saved configuration file and applies its settings to the connected device shown on the currently selected device tab.
- Disconnect Disconnects the Product Configuration Software from the unit while leaving the program active.

TO DTP Cross	spoint 84 IPCP 5A 💌							
میں EDID Minder	Input Configuratio	n Output Configuration	Scaler Settings	Ties	and Presets	General Se	ttings	
DID Minder	8	Filter						
Resolution: Any Audio Format: Any	Refresh Rate:	Video Format: Any •	EDID Legend Extron Outputs					
Favorites			Custom					
1080p @60Hz HDMI () LPCM-2Ch Extron	720p @60Hz HDMI ◀) LPCM-2Ch Extron •					INPUTS		
<ul> <li>Connected Output</li> </ul>	lts	Ctrl click to select multiple			Source	Timing	Video	Audio
					Input 1	720p @60Hz	HDMI	LPCM-2Ch
			e l		Input 2	720p @60Hz	HDMI	LPCM-2Ch
No (	Connected	Outpute	Common Timings		Input 3	720p @60Hz	HDMI	LPCM-2Ch
NOC	Connected	outputs	i la		Input 4	720p @60Hz	HDMI	LPCM-2Ch
			ŝ		Input 5	720p @60Hz	HDMI	LPCM-2Ch
			<b>A</b>		Input 6	720p @60Hz	HDMI	LPCM-2Ch
Available EDID					Input 7	720p @60Hz	HDMI	LPCM-2Ch
search by filename	Q. <u>C:\U</u>	sers\Public\Documents			Input 8	720p @60Hz	HDMI	LPCM-2Ch
1080p	1080p	1080p					Assign	Assign to All
10000	@60Hz HDMI	@50Hz HDMI		Ext	ion	DT		int 84 IPCP SA

### Figure 36. Product Configuration Software (DTP CrossPoint 84 Shown Connected)

- **Settings** Allows you to view and set a wide assortment of hardware and communication settings. Select settings that can be changed:
  - Device name
  - Date and Time
  - Adminstrator and user passwords

**NOTE:** An Administrator password must be assigned before a User password can be assigned.

- RS-232 baud rate for the rear panel Remote port
- TCP/IP settings (DHCP, IP address, subnet mask, gateway address, and DNS server)
- Reset Device ... Opens a dialog box that allows you to initiate 3 levels of matrix switcher reset.
- Update Firmware ... Disconnects the Product Configuration Software from the unit and calls the Firmware Loader utility in the background (see Updating the Firmware, on the next page).
- About This Module ... Provides the version number of the software.

# **Updating the Firmware**

The Product Configuration Software can call the Firmware Loader utility, which provides a way to replace the firmware that is coded on the control board of the switcher without taking the unit out of service.

**NOTE:** Upgrading the firmware does not overwrite the current configuration.

Update the unit firmware as follows:

- 1. Perform steps 1 through 6 of **Installing the Software**, on page 73, to download the firmware upgrade from the Extron website, **www.extron.com**.
- Click Run in the File Download and Security Warning dialog boxes (see figure 37 on the next page). The PC downloads the firmware update from the Extron website and starts the Extron Installation Program to extract the firmware file.
- 3. Click **Next**. The program extracts the firmware files and places them in a folder identified in the InstallShield Wizard window.

#### **ATTENTION:**

- The extension of the firmware file must be .eff or .efs. Opening a file with an incorrect extension may cause the device to stop functioning.
- L'extension du fichier firmware doit être .eff ou .efs. Si un fichier est ouvert avec une mauvaise extension, l'appareil peut arrêter de fonctionner.

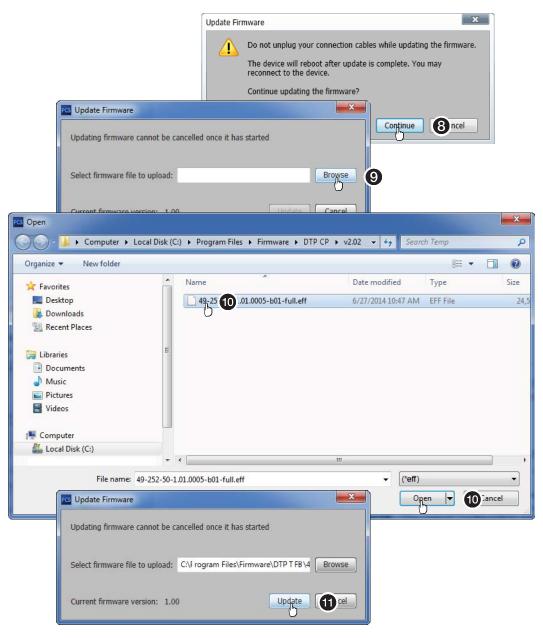
### NOTES:

- Note the folder to which the firmware file is saved. When downloaded from the Extron website, the firmware is placed in a subfolder of:
  - **64-bit Windows OS**: C:\Program Files (x86)\Extron\Firmware.
  - 32-bit Windows OS: C:\Program Files\Extron\Firmware.
- The original factory-installed firmware is permanently available on the unit. If the attempted firmware upload fails, the unit reverts to the factory-installed firmware.
- 4. Click **Finish** to exit the program.
- 5. Connect the computer to the rear panel LAN port (see item (2) on page 15) or front panel Configuration port (see item (A) on page 21) of the switcher.
- 6. Start the Product Configuration Software and connect to the unit (see Starting the **Program**, steps 1, 2, 3, and 5, starting on page 76.

File Download - Secu	rity Warning 🛛 🔯	
Do you want to run o	r save this file?	
	P_XP_FW2X02.exe plication, 2.42MB	
From: m	edia.extron.com	
0	Run Save Cancel	
potentially harm	the Internet can be useful, this file type can your computer. If you do not trust the source, do not software, <u>What's the risk?</u>	
ternet Explorer - Securi	ty Warning 🛛 🔯	
Do you want to run this sol	Itware?	
Publisher: Extron		
Nore options	2 Run Don't Run	
While files from the In your computer. Only	nternet can be useful, this file type can potentially harm run software from publishers you trust, <u>What's the hisk?</u>	
mware Upgrade - Install		
	Welcome to the Extron Installation Program for the DTP XP Firmware Upgrade v2.02	
Extron.	The Extron Installation Program will install the updated firmware on your computer. To continue, click Next.	
Firmware		
Upgrade	1	
	3 Next> Cancel	
Firmware Upgrade - Ins		
	Firmware Update	
and the second	The InstallShield Wizard has successfully installed the	Folder Where
Extron.	C:\Program Files\Extron\Firmware\DTP-XP\v2.02	Firmware is
	View the Release Notes (Adobe Reader Required)	Saved.
	View the Update Install(Adobe Reader Required) Click Finish to exit the Wizard.	
-	CIER FINST O EXICUTE WIZERU.	
Firmware Upgrade		
	4 Finish Cancel	
	4 Finish Lampel	



 Click Tools > Update firmware. The software asks you to confirm that you want to continue the update (see figure 38 on the next page).



#### Figure 38. Updating Firmware

- 8. Click **Continue**. The Product Configuration Software disconnects itself from the unit and calls the Firmware Loader utility in the background. The Update Firmware dialog box appears.
- 9. Click Browse. The Open dialog box opens.
- **10.** Navigate to the folder where you saved the firmware upgrade file (see figure 38, above). Select the file and click **Open**. The Update Firmware dialog box returns to the top.
- 11. Click Update to continue.

The Firmware Loader utility tests the connection, installs the update, and then verifies the firmware.

At the conclusion of the process, the utility reports Upload Complete.

**12.** Click **Close**. The Product Configuration Software window returns to the front.

Installing firmware

76% completed

**13.** Click the **o** in the connection tab to completely disconnect the program from the unit and then reconnect the program as described in **Starting the Program**, beginning at step 3 on page 76.

# **DSP Configurator Program**

The DSP Configurator can connect to the switcher via any rear panel LAN port or the front panel Configuration port. Use of the rear panel Remote (RS-232) port is **not** recommended.

# **Starting the Program**

**NOTE:** Extron recommends connection via an Ethernet LAN port for the DSP Configurator program.

Start the DSP Configurator Program, as follows:

 Click Start > Programs > Extron Electronics > DSP Configurator > DSP Configurator. The DSP Configurator startup screen displays (see figure 39).



Figure 39. DSP Configurator Screen and DTP CrossPoint Selection

2. If necessary, select the DTP CrossPoint switcher in the drop-down box and click OK.

**TIP:** If you have only DTP CrossPoint switchers of the same model, click **Always perform the selected operation** to eliminate step 2 in future startups.

The DSP Configurator program starts in *Emulate* mode (see **figure 40** on the next page).

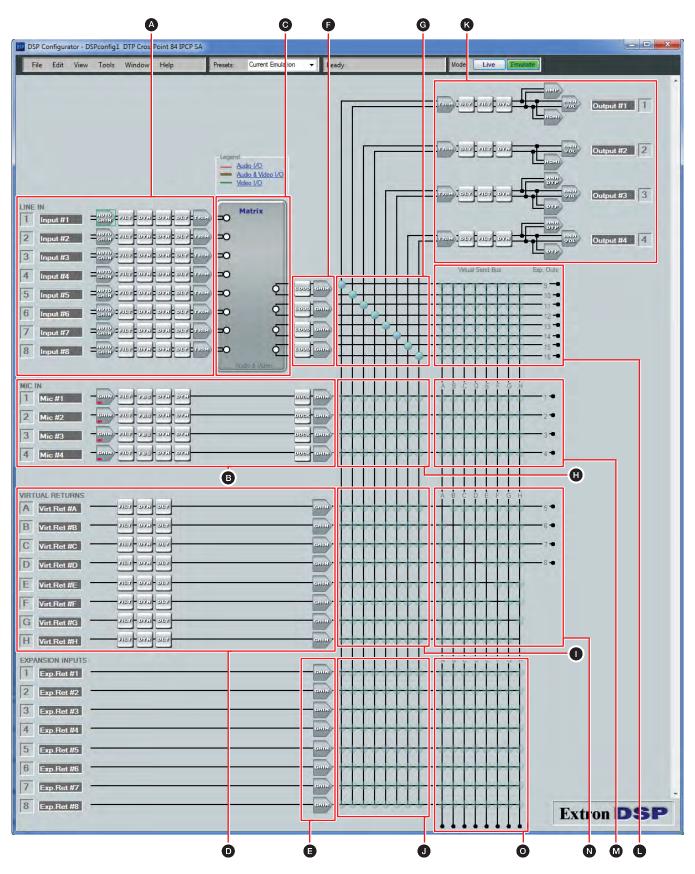


Figure 40. DSP Configurator (Stereo Audio) Program Window

# **Using the Program**

In the DSP Configurator window in *Emulate* mode, you can tailor a variety of audio parameters and then transfer them to the DTP CrossPoint by going to *Live* mode (connected to a DTP CrossPoint). You can also switch to *Live* mode and then tailor the audio settings in real time, while listening to the audio output with a critical ear (see *Emulate* **mode** vs. *Live* mode, on page 109).

There are three possible DSP Configurator displays, shown below, with the following available switching functions:

- Audio and video I/O page Make video and audio ties (audio follow) and audio adjustments
- Audio-only I/O page Make audio only ties (audio breakaway) and audio adjustments
- Video-only I/O page Make video only ties (video breakaway)

The DSP Configurator program always starts in the audio and video I/O page, as shown in figure 40 on the previous page. The audio-only I/O page looks virtually identical. The video-only I/O page strips out all of the audio control blocks (see **Video-only I/O page and audio-only I/O page**, on page 107).

The DSP Configurator program window consists of a number of signal processor chains, an AV matrix block, a mic mixer block, and several other mixer blocks.

- A Line audio input signal processor chains
- B Mic input signal processor chains
- AV matrix block
- D Virtual returns inputs processor chains

**NOTE:** The virtual returns, along with the virtual sends, comprise the virtual bus, an internal bus for creating submixes. The virtual bus allows you to "loop" already-mixed audio to these processor chains for additional processing.

See **figure 40** on the previous page. Virtual sends A through H run down through the **(**), **(**), **(**), and **(**) mixer blocks and exit the DSP. A through H reenter the DSP as virtual returns on **(**).

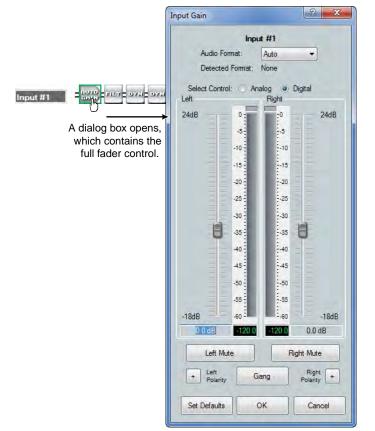
- Expansion port input signal processing chains
- Post-matrix signal processor chain
- G Switcher-to-output mixer block
- Mic-to-output mixer block
- Virtual returns-to-output mixer block
- Expansion inputs-to-output mixer block
- S Output signal processor chain
- Switcher-to-virtual-send-bus mixer block
- Mic-to-virtual-send-bus mixer block
- Virtual returns-to-virtual-send-bus mixer block
- Expansion inputs-to-virtual-send-bus mixer block

### Audio signal processor chains and control blocks

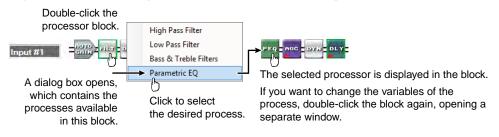
Each of the six signal processing chains (O, O, O, O, O, and O) consists of one or a series of control blocks of two basic types that are specific to that chain: gain, trim, postgain, and volume control blocks (collectively known as "gain blocks" – O) and processor blocks (O). For example, the audio input 1 chain consists of a gain fader, a filter block, two dynamic blocks, a delay block, and a trim fader. Gain controls are always present (active) in the signal processor chain. Processor blocks, while always shown in the program window, must be individually activated ("inserted") as shown in figure 42.

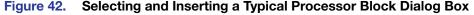
Many gain blocks can be muted and process block controls can be bypassed. Mutes and bypasses are shown by a red indicator in the block.

**Gain blocks** — The parameters set by the gain blocks are always present in the signal chain. To access the actual fader control to view a value, make a change, or observe a live audio meter (Input Gain chain and Output Volume chain Gain and Trim blocks only), double-click the gain block icon (see figure 41). This action opens a dialog box, a new window that contains the fader for that control.



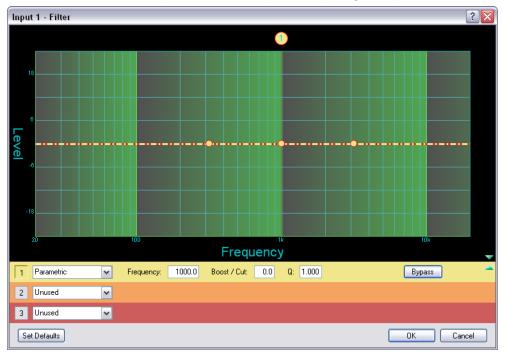






**Processor blocks** — Each processor block control represents a menu of one or more possible processes (such as filters) that can be inserted into the audio stream. For blocks that provide more than one processor, only one processor can be selected. Each block can be inserted by a double-click or right-click >**Insert** and selecting the desired processor (see **figure 42**, on the previous page). Once a block is inserted, the selected processor is displayed in the block and the block itself changes color.

Each processor has a set of associated parameters that define that processor (such as a frequency curve). Those parameters can be accessed and changed by double-clicking again on the now inserted process block. This action opens a customizable dialog box, a new window that contains parameters for the process (see figure 43).



### Figure 43. Sample Processor Dialog Box

**NOTE:** Figure 43 is a sample of one type of dialog box. The contents and appearance of each processor are unique to that processor.

- The Set Defaults button discards all custom settings and reload the factory Getoelatts.
- The **Bypass** button temporarily suspends the processor without removing the processor block.

By default, each processor block is automatically bypassed when inserted (the **Bypass** button in the processor dialog box is selected), although this can be changed for each processor block type (see **DSP Configurator Tools menu** on page 115 and the specific tabs for the processor types). When a processor is bypassed, a red indicator in the block turns on.

The block can be removed from the audio stream by selecting it and depressing the keyboard <Delete> key or by right-clicking and selecting **Delete**.

### Line audio input signal controls (())



The program audio input signal processor chain makes adjustments to program audio material before it is tied to specific outputs.

**Gain control block** — The always-present gain control provides left and right controls to adjust the audio level of each input through a range of -18 dB to +24 dB to set input gain levels for optimal signal to noise ratio.

Click and drag the desired fader (1) or click in the dB field (2) and type a value. The meter value displayed in green shows the signal level in dBFS.

**3** Audio Format drop-down box — Use this control to select the audio format:

- Analog Audio on the local audio input (captive screw) connector (see item () on page 13) is processed within the DSP.
- Digital Embedded audio on the HDMI or DTP input is handled as follows:



- **LPCM format** Audio is de-embedded and processed within the DSP.
- Any other format The original digital audio is not de-embedded and is not routed into the DSP. No audio is available on the analog audio output (captive screw) connector (see item 1) on page 14).

Analog

Digital

 Auto — Audio is automatically selected between the digital and analog inputs, with the digital input having priority. When the Detected Format field (④) displays either None or Multi-Channel, the analog input is automatically selected.

Based on the selection made in this box, when the dialog box is closed, the Gain block reports **Auto Gain**, **Dig Gain**, or **Ang Gain**.

Detected Format: field — This field displays the detected digital audio format. The displayed format can be either:
Detected Format: 2-Ch LCPM

- None No digital signal format is detected. This may be due to a source device being switched off or not connected. Some digital audio players may not output a detectable signal (or no digital audio clock) when paused or stopped.
  - Analog input audio passes through the DSP to any output when Audio Format
     (③) is set to Analog or Auto.
  - Digital input audio is not passed to any output.
- 2-Ch LPCM The detected format is uncompressed digital audio, in stereo or 2-channel format. This does not include Dolby or DTS stereo formats, as these audio formats are encoded.
  - LPCM input audio passes through the DSP to any output when Audio Format
     (③) is set to Digital or Auto.
  - Embedded LPCM input audio passes directly to an HDMI or DTP output, bypassing the DSP, if the Output Signal Source control in the Volume block of that output is set to Original (see item ) in Output signal processor chain Volume controls on page 100).
  - Analog input audio is not passed to any output.

- **Multi-Channel** The detected format is any compressed or encoded digital audio format, such as Dolby or DTS multi-channel.
  - Multi-channel input audio does not pass through the DSP regardless of selected Audio Format (③). Gain, mute controls, and meters are disabled and unavailable for operation throughout the DSP.
  - Multi-channel input audio passes to an HDMI or DTP output, bypassing the DSP, if the Output Signal Source control in the Volume block of that output is set to Original (see item ③ in Output signal processor chain Volume controls on page 100).
  - Analog input audio passes through the DSP to any output when Audio Format
     (③) is set to Analog or Auto.

See item **(b)** for interaction with the **Audio Format drop-down box.** 

 Select Control indications and radio buttons — These buttons indicate the audio, Digital or Analog, that is adjusted by this control block. This control reacts to the Audio Format (③) control as follows:

- 🕨 Audio Format (🕄): Analog —
- 🕨 Audio Format (🕄): Digital —

Select Control: 
Analog
Digital
Select Control:
Analog
Digital

Select Control: () Analog () Digital

Select Control: O Analog O Digital

- Audio Format (③): Auto The software automatically selects the radio button dependent on the Detected Format: field (④) display as follows:
  - Detected Format (④): None Or Multi-Channel —
  - Detected Format (④): LPCM —

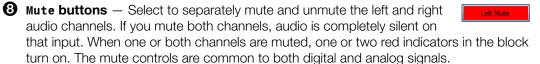
You can manually select a radio button **only** when the **Audio Format drop-down box** (③) is set to **Auto**. Select **Digital** or **Analog** to override the selected control.

### NOTES:

- Setting the analog gain without a signal present may have a real-world application. For example, if you have a consumer audio component, a gain setting of 11.8 dB (consumer line level of -10dBV; pro line level of +4dBu; conversion factor from dBV to dBu = 11.8 dB) will bring its line level up to pro line level (or you can see the suggested setting if you insert a building block for a consumer audio product [see Signal Path Building Blocks on page 121]).
- Setting the **digital gain** without a signal present is less likely. If you know the general level of your source material you can attempt this but Extron does not recommend doing so.

 Polarity buttons — Select to flip the polarity of the wires connected to the audio connectors (+/tip and -/ring) to easily correct for miswired connectors.

Gang button — Select to tie the left and right fader and mute controls together. Ganged faders move together at relative levels to the top or bottom of their travel. If one fader reaches the limit of its travel first, it retains that position while the other fader continues to travel. When the ganged faders travel in the reverse direction, the fader that was at its limit reverts to its position relative to the other fader.



**NOTE:** When the left and right channels are ganged, either **Mute** button mutes and unmutes both channels.

**Filter block** — The filter processor block, when first inserted, provides one of four filter selections; additional filters can then be added. A filter attenuates (removes) or boosts a range of frequencies from an audio waveform, while passing other frequencies. Click the desired filter to select it.



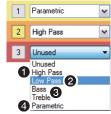
### **NOTE:** Selecting **Bass & Treble Filter** inserts two separate filters.

Additional filters, for a total of up to three filters, can then be added by double-clicking the processor block. Additionally, the frequency range of each filter can be changed in the dialog box, customized to the filter, that can be accessed by double-clicking the processor block.

To add a second or third filter to the filter block, select the desired filter in the 2 and 3 drop-down boxes in the dialog box.

The following filters are available:

High pass filter — A high pass filter passes a band of frequencies extending from a specified cutoff frequency (greater than zero) up toward the high end of the frequency spectrum. All frequencies above the specified cutoff frequency are allowed to pass, attenuating all frequencies below. The default cutoff is 100 Hz.



2 Low pass filter — A low pass filter passes a band of frequencies extending from a specified cutoff frequency (less than infinite) down toward the low end of the frequency spectrum. All frequencies below the specified cutoff frequency are allowed to pass, attenuating all frequencies above. The default cutoff is 10 kHz

- **Bass and treble filters** Also known as shelving or tone filters, the separate bass and treble filters give the ability to cut or boost gain evenly above or below a given frequency, with the end-band shape giving the visual appearance of a shelf. These filters are typically applied to program material, and are expressed as bass and treble control. The default bass frequency is 100 Hz and the treble default is 8 kHz.
- Parametric equalizer filter A parametric equalizer is a variable equalizer that offers control of all parameters, including amplitude (boost or cut the amount of gain (boost) or gain reduction (cut) that is applied at a given frequency), center frequency (frequency), and bandwidth (Q). This allows the user to control the amplitude of each band, shift the center frequency, and widen or narrow the affected area.

**Dynamics blocks (2)** — The two dynamics processor blocks, when inserted, each provide one of four dynamic processors. A dynamic processor alters the dynamic range of an audio signal, the difference between the loudest to the quietest portions of the signal above the noise floor of the system.



Dynamic range can either be increased using an expander (noise gate) or reduced using a compressor. Click the desired dynamics processor to select it or to view a live audio meter as shown at right.

The parameters of each processor can be changed in the dialog box, customized to the processor, that can be accessed by double-clicking the processor block.

Automatic gain control (AGC) — AGC adjusts the gain level based upon the strength of the incoming signal to achieve a more consistent volume. Above a set threshold, weaker signals receive more gain to reach a user-defined target level; stronger signals receive less gain or no gain at all.

A *window* range is also applied above and below the target level. When the signal reaches the window, gain control starts scaling in a linear fashion toward the target level to achieve smoother results.

The default threshold is -40 dB. The default target level is -10.0 dB. The default gain and window are 12.0 dB.

Compressor — The compressor regulates the level of the input signal by reducing, or compressing, the dynamic range of the signal above a specified threshold. The input-level-to-output-level ratio of the signal determines the reduction in the dynamic range beyond the threshold setting. For example, with a ratio setting of 2:1, for every 2 dB of input the compressor outputs 1 dB of gain.

Compression is commonly used to keep mic levels within an acceptable range for maximum clarity. A compressor make softer sounds louder either by reducing the dynamic range and then raising the output level of the compressor (referred to as *make-up gain*), or by increasing the input signal and then preventing clipping by reducing the louder portions of the signal. This has the effect of making louder portions of a signal softer. Compression also can be used, similar to a limiter, to protect a system or a signal chain from overload.

The default threshold is -30 dB. The ratio is 2.0:1.

S Limiter — The limiter regulates the level of the input signal by severely restricting its dynamic range above a specified threshold. The limiter prevents clipping and protects a system against component or speaker damage. The limiter is closely related to the compressor but applies a much higher compression ratio, in excess of 20:1 (often expressed as ∞:1) and with a high threshold setting (default is -10 dB, close to clipping). The ratio cannot be changed.

Noise gate — The noise gate is an expander, expanding the dynamic range of a signal below a specified threshold. To simplify, it makes soft signals softer, effectively removing background noise while allowing a stronger signal, above the threshold, to pass. Using a high ratio of 20:1, the expander closes the audio path below the threshold, eliminating background noise, opening the path above the threshold to allow signal to pass; hence the term *noise gate*.

The default threshold is -65 dB. The ratio is 20.0:1.

**Delay block** — The delay processor block, when inserted, provides a means to delay the audio signal to sync it to video. The processor can delay the audio using either time or distance in feet or meters between the video display and audio speakers, as a determiner. The default delay, when inserted, is at 100 ms using the time function. The settings of the delay block can be changed in the dialog box that can be accessed by double-clicking the processor block. When you select either **Feet** or **Meters**, you can also specify a temperature, in either degrees Fahrenheit or degrees Celsius The processor calculates the change in speed of sound for the specified temperature.

**Trim control** — The always-present trim control provides separate left and right input channel faders for fine adjustment with a gain range of -12 dB to +12 dB in 0.1 dB increments. The default setting is unity gain (0.0 dB).

Click and drag the desired fader ( $\bigcirc$ ) or click in the dB field ( $\oslash$ ) and type a value.

Gang button — Select to tie the left and right fader controls together. Ganged faders move as described for the item 7 in "Gain control block", on page 87.



Gano

# Mic/line input signal controls (B)



The mic/line input signal processor chain makes adjustments to microphone or line level audio material, such as a multimedia presentation, before it is mixed with program audio.

**Gain control** — The always-present gain control provides a single long-throw fader with a gain range of 0 dB to +80 dB, adjustable in 1 dB increments, with a level setting readout below the fader.

A gain range from 0 to +10 dB accommodates a line level signal, typically from a wireless microphone receiver with a line level output.

Above +10 dB, the input switches to a mic level input.

Click and drag the fader (1) or click in the dB field (2) and type a value. The meter value displayed in green shows the signal level in dBFS.

- **3** Polarity buttons Select to flip the polarity of the wires connected to the audio connectors (+/tip and -/ring) to easily correct for miswired connectors.
- Phantom Power check box Click to toggle +48 VDC phantom power on and off, typically to power a condenser mic.
- **5** Mute button Select to silence and unmute the mic audio. If you mute the audio, it is completely silent on that input. When the audio is muted, a red indicator in the block turns on.

**Filter block** — The filter processor block, when first inserted, provides one of four filter selections; additional filters can be then be added. The available filters and adding additional filters are identical to as described for the Line audio Filter block, on page 88 (except that up to five filters total can be selected for this block).

**NOTE:** Selecting **Bass & Treble Filter** inserts two separate filters.

**Feedback suppressor block** — The feedback suppressor processor block, when inserted, detects feedback on a live microphone channel,

and uses a set of fixed and dynamic filters to counteract the frequency peaks at the detected feedback frequencies. You may possibly achieve an additional 3 dB to 9 dB of mic gain where feedback would have otherwise prevented these levels.

**Dynamics blocks (2)** — The two dynamics processor blocks, when inserted, each provide one of four dynamic processors. The available processors are identical to as described for the Line audio **Dynamics block**, on page 88.

AGC Compresso Limiter

**Delay block** — The delay processor block, when inserted, provides a means to delay the audio signal to sync it to video. The delay processor block is identical to as described for the Line audio **Delay block**, on page 89.





High Pass Filte Low Pass Filter

Bass & Treble Filters netric EQ

Phantom Power



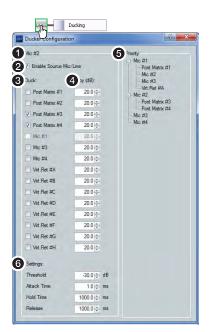
Feedback Suppres



**Ducking block** — The ducking processor block, when inserted, provides a means to duck, or lower the level of one or more input signals (ducking targets, such as microphones, the program material, or audio input on the virtual bus) when a specified source must take precedence. The inserted ducking processor block ducks the targets when the processor detects a signal from the ducking source. Ducking lasts for the duration of the interrupting signal (plus hold and release time) and restores the original level of the ducked mic once the other signal has ceased. Ducking is useful when:

- Program material needs to be attenuated in order to more clearly hear the voice of the narrator.
- One microphone, such as one used by a master of ceremonies, needs to have priority over other mics, program material, or both.
- A paging mic needs to attenuate all other signals. ۲

All four ducking processor blocks are controlled via



a common dialog box that opens when you select to configure any of the ducking blocks. All empty ducking processor blocks have no ducking source or target settings by default.

In some cases, multiple levels of ducking may be required, enabling an input source to take precedence over all but one other input.

In the priority tree on the right side of the figure above, post-matrix 1, mic inputs 2 and 3, and virtual return A are set to duck when mic 1 has a signal above the ducking threshold. Mic 2 is set to duck post matrix 3 and 4. Since mic 1 has previously been set to duck mic 2. mic 1 is disabled to prevent contradictory priorities.

The inputs are arranged by their priority status. Mic 1 has all other ducked inputs under it; therefore, if a signal is detected, it triggers mics 2 through 4 to duck. If mic 2 detects a signal and there is no signal on mic 1, mic 2 triggers mics 3 and 4 to duck. However, if the mic 1 signal exceeds the threshold, it then ducks all inputs including mic 2.

**NOTE:** Ducking attenuation is not additive. When an input target is ducked, regardless of how far down the priority line it is, the maximum attenuation is that set for the individual input and virtual send in the "by (dB):" column near the center of the dialog box.

See Ducker Priority Tutorial on page 127 for a more detailed examination of priority.

- **Current source indicator** Shows the input selected as the ducking source. Mic #2 Ducker settings affect the input channel shown here. When a ducker dialog is opened for a channel, the current source defaults to that channel. The current source can also be selected via the priority tree (see **5**, on the next page).
- **2** Enable Source Mic/Line check box When checked, ducking is Enable Source Mic/Line enabled for the current source and the ducker processor block is lit. When cleared, ducking is disabled for the current source and the ducker processor block is unlit.
- **3** Duck: (targets) Shows all potential input targets. Only checked inputs Duck: are ducked. The current source is not available as a target (a source cannot Post Matrix #1 duck itself). If the current source has been designated as a target of another Post Matrix #2 input channel, that input channel is not available (a target cannot be the source).

Post Matrix #3 Post Matrix #4 **4** by (dB): — Individual attenuation settings for each duck target in dB. The default is 20.0 dB. If additional attenuation of a target is required, increase this value. The current source setting is not available.

The attenuation range is 80.0 to 0.0 dB in 0.1 dB increments.

**5 Priority** – Displays the hierarchy of ducking source to duck targets. Priority levels are displayed in tree fashion. Input channels that are targets being ducked by a source are shown as indented below the source. Any input channel displayed in the tree is an active link. Click an input channel to select that channel as the current source. The current source indicator (see 1), on the previous page) reflects the selected input channel.

**6** Settings: — Used to configure the parameter settings for the ducker source. When a ducker block is copied, these settings are transferred.

**Threshold** — Sets the input signal level, in dB, the ducking source must exceed before ducking begins. If ducking does not occur quickly enough to avoid loss of speech or program

material from the ducking source, decrease this setting. If ducking occurs too soon, allowing background noise to trigger ducking, increase the setting.

The range is -60 to 0 dB in 1 dB increments. The default is -30 dB.

**Attack Time** – Adjusts the time to duck the targets once the threshold is exceeded.

The range is 0 to 3000 milliseconds in 1 millisecond increments. The default is 1 millisecond.

**Hold Time** — Determines the time, in milliseconds, after a ducking source signal drops below the threshold before ducking ceases.

The range is 0 to 10000 milliseconds in 1 millisecond increments. The default is 1000 milliseconds (1 second).

**Release** — Determines how long, in milliseconds, after the ducking source level is below the threshold and the hold time is met, the ducking targets take to restore signal levels.

The range is 10 to 10000 milliseconds in 1 millisecond increments. The default is 1000 milliseconds (1 second).

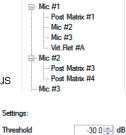
20.0 ≑ 20.0 🜲 20.0 ≑

1.0 ≑ ms

1000.0 🚔 ms

1000.0 🊔 ms

by (dB):



Priority

Attack Time

Hold Time

Release



**Gain control** — The always-present gain control provides a single long-throw fader with a gain range of 12 dB to -100 dB, adjustable in 0.1 dB increments, with a level setting readout below the fader.

Click and drag the fader  $(\bullet)$  or click in the dB field (o) and type a value. The meter value displayed in green shows the signal level in dBFS.

**3** Mute button — Select to mute and unmute the mic audio. If you mute the audio, it is completely silent on that input. When the audio is muted, a red indicator in the block turns on.



### NOTES:

- The indicator (④) means that this fader is part of a group master (group 2 in this example) (see Group masters, on page 103 to create group masters).
- Multiple masters can be created for a fader, in which case the 4 indicator is 4.
- By default, the front panel Mic Volume knob controls this fader.

# AV matrix block (G)

The AV matrix block (figure 44) displays the current tie configuration of either the program own emulation (*Emulate* mode) or the connected matrix switcher (*Live* mode) and provides a way to make or break ties.

- To create a tie, drag a line from an input node (**o**) to one or more output nodes.
- To tie an input to all outputs, right-click an input node and select **Connect To All Outputs**.
- The Legend panel identifies the type of tie: Video
   I/O (video breakaway), Video and Audio I/O (audio
   follow), or Audio Only (audio breakaway). Click the
   legend link to select the type of tie.
- To remove a tie, click an input or output node and press the keyboard Delete key or right-click an input or output node and select **Delete All Connections** (for an input node) or **Delete Connection** (for an output node).

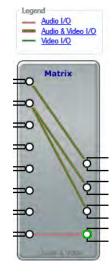


Figure 44. AV Matrix Block

# Virtual returns inputs controls ()



The virtual returns input processor chain makes adjustments to inputs on the virtual bus from within the DTP CrossPoint switcher.

**Filter block** — The filter processor block, when first inserted, provides one of four filter selections; additional filters can be then be added. The available filters and adding additional filters are identical to as described for the Line audio **Filter block**, on page 88.



**NOTE:** Selecting **Bass & Treble Filter** inserts two separate filters.

**Dynamics block** — The dynamics processor block, when inserted, each provide one of four dynamic processors. The available processors are identical to as described for the Line audio **Dynamics block**, on page 88.



GHH

**Delay block** — The delay processor block, when inserted, provides a means to delay the audio signal to sync it to video. The delay processor block is identical to as described for the Line audio **Delay block**, on page 89.

**Gain control** (pre-mixer) — The always-present gain control provides a fader with a gain range of 12 dB to -100 dB, adjustable in 0.1 dB increments. The Gain block is identical to as described for the Mic/line inputs signals **Gain block**, on page 86.

# Expansion port input signal gain control ()



The always-present expansion port input pre-mixer gain control provides a fader with a gain range of 12 dB to -100 dB, adjustable in 0.1 dB increments. The Gain block is identical to as described for the Mic/line inputs signals **Gain block**, on page 86.

### Post-matrix signal processor chain ()



The post-matrix signal processor chain makes adjustments to program audio material, after it is tied to a specific output but before it is mixed with microphone or other audio material.

Loudness block — The loudness processor block, when inserted, applies a filter compensation curve to the signal in an inverse relationship to the post-gain control setting and output volume control setting; the higher the post-gain or output volume setting, the less compensation is applied. For the relationship to the post-gain control, the left and right trims are represented by separate curves in the Loudness dialog. You can fine-tune the loudness compensation (see **Optimizing the Audio**, on page 131). **Gain** (pre-mixer) **control block** — The always-present gain control provides left and right controls to adjust the audio level of each audio output from the AV switcher block through a range of -100 dB to +12 dB to ensure that there is no noticeable volume difference among sources.

Click and drag the desired fader (1) or click in the dB field (2) and type a value.

**3** Mute buttons — Select to separately silence and unmute the left and right audio channels. If you mute both channels, audio is completely silent on that output. When one or both channels are muted, one or two red indicators in the block turn on.



Pre-mixer Gain 8 23

**NOTE:** When the left and right channels are ganged, either **Mute** button mutes and unmutes both channels.

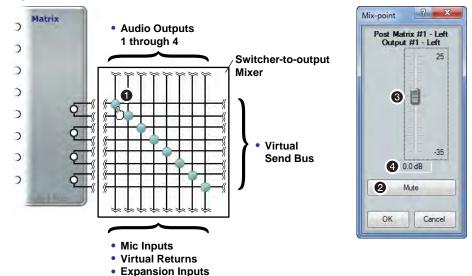
Gang button — Select to tie the left and right fader controls together. Ganged faders move together at relative levels to the top or bottom of their travel. If one fader reaches the limit of its travel first, it retains that position while the other fader continues to travel. When the ganged faders travel in the reverse direction, the fader that was at its limit reverts to its position relative to the other fader.

### NOTES:

- The indicator (i) means that this fader is part of a group master (group 1 in this example) (see Group masters, on page 103 to create group masters).
- Multiple masters can be created for a fader, in which case the 6 indicator is 🗒.
- By default, the front panel Volume knob controls this fader.

### Switcher-to-output mixer block (G)

The switcher-to-output mixer block (see figure 45) sends audio from the AV matrix block to the output. It is an array of points where the output of the AV matrix can be mixed into the output of the DSP. The block provides a way to mute and unmute the output of the AV block onto the path to the physical audio connectors. The mix-points are unmuted by default. Unmuting effectively mixes the inputs into the audio outputs at the level set in the left and right mix controls.



### Figure 45. Switcher-to-output Mixer Block and Mix-point Dialog Box

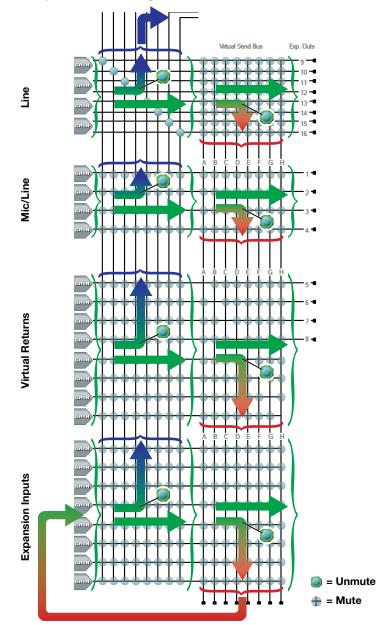
To mute or unmute an input, double-click one of the mix-points (1) to open a mix-point dialog box. Click the **Mute** button (2) in the dialog box to unmute or mute the applicable input. The appearance of the mix-point indicates the input connection status as follows:

- Unmuted
- Muted

The mix-point dialog box features a fader control that provides a mix (level) adjustment with a gain range of -35 dB to +25 dB in 0.1 dB increments. Click and drag the fader (③) or click in the dB field (④) and type a value. The default setting is unity gain (0 dB).

**TIP:** If you have an audio signal is output on the virtual bus and looped around back to the virtual input, mute the audio output by the AV block in these mix-points to prevent the unprocessed signal from being output along with the processed audio.

Simplified mixer signal flow

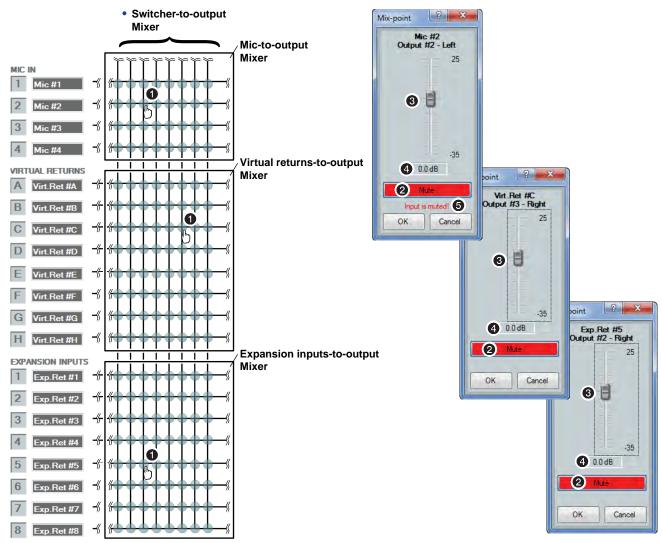




- Mix-point mutes (indicated by + in figure 46, a graphic representation of the mixer) do
  not block the horizontal signal flow. Unless muted **before** the mixer, audio always flows
  from left to right through the mixer.
- Mix-point unmutes () redirect the audio vertically without disrupting the horizontal signal flow. In the first column of mix-points, audio is redirected up. In the second column, audio is redirected down.
- The virtual send bus does not exit the DSP, but is looped around for potential additional processing.
- In support of future DMP 128 applications, the Expansion bus outputs are not numbered intuitively in the signal flow diagram. Outputs 1 through 8 are below outputs 9 through 16.

# Mic-to-output mixer block (1) Virtual returns-to-output mixer block (1) Expansion inputs-to-output mixer block (1)

These three mixer blocks (see figure 47) are an array of points where mic, virtual bus, and expansion bus audio can be further mixed into the left and right channels of audio outputs 1 through 4. The block provides a way to unmute and mute the inputs from the mic/line input, virtual bus, or expansion bus signal processor chains. The mix-points are muted by default. Unmuting effectively mixes the inputs into the audio outputs at the level set in the mix controls.



### Figure 47. Output Mixer Blocks and Mix-point Dialog Boxes

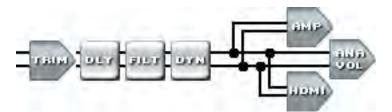
To mute or unmute an input, double-click one of the mix-points (1) to open a mixing dialog box. Click the **Mute** button (2) in the dialog box to unmute or mute the applicable input.

The dialog boxes feature a fader control that provides a mix (level) adjustment with a gain range of -35 dB to +25 dB in 0.1 dB increments. Click and drag the fader (③) or click in the **dB** field (④) and type a value. The default setting is unity gain (0 dB).

### NOTES:

- Unlike from line inputs 1 through 4 (typically program audio), more than one mic, virtual return, or expansion port audio input can be mixed into a single audio output.
- The message Input is muted! in figure 47 (③) indicates that Mute is selected in the mic/line input gain control block. This message can appear ONLY for mixpoints in the mic-to-output mixer block.

# Output signal processor chain (®)

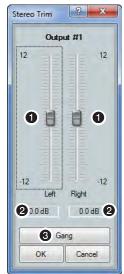


The output signal processor chain makes adjustments to mixed program and microphone audio, before it is output to the selected speakers or other audio devices.

**Trim control block** — The always-present trim control provides left and right controls to adjust the audio level of each output through a range of -12 dB to +12 dB to ensure that there is no noticeable volume difference among sources.

Click and drag the desired fader ( $\bigcirc$ ) or click in the dB field ( $\oslash$ ) and type a value. The meter value displayed in green shows the signal level in dBFS.

Gang button — Select to tie the left and right fader controls together. Ganged faders move together at relative levels to the top or bottom of their travel. If one fader reaches the limit of its travel first, it retains that position while the other fader continues to travel. When the ganged faders travel in the reverse direction, the fader that was at its limit reverts to its position relative to the other fader.



**Delay block** — The delay processor block, when inserted, provides a means to delay the audio signal to sync it to video. The delay processor block is identical to as described for the Line audio **Delay block**, on page 89.

**Filter block** — The filter processor block, when first inserted, provides one of four filter selections; additional filters can be then be added. The available filters and adding additional filters are identical to as described for the Line audio **Filter block**, on page 88.

**NOTE:** Selecting **Bass & Treble Filter** inserts two separate filters.

**Dynamics block** — The dynamics processor block, when inserted, each provide one of four dynamic processors. The available processors are identical to as described for the Line audio **Dynamics block**, on page 88.



Delay

High Pass Filte Low Pass Filter

Parametric EQ

Bass & Treble Filters

**Volume controls** — The always-present volume controls provide left and right controls to adjust the audio level of each output through a range of 0 dB (effectively muted) to +100 dB (full volume). There are three analog and two digital volume controls. They are similar, but for the **Output Signal Source** control. The analog and digital types apply to the outputs as shown below:

- Analog volume controls All carry the same audio, assuming the same tied input, the same output source setting, and the same mix:
  - Amplifier (AMP) Output 1 only
  - Analog volume (ANA VOL) Output 1 through 4 •
  - Analog DTP (ANA DTP) Output 3 and 4 only
- Digital volume controls Both carry the same audio, assuming the same tied input, the same output source setting, and the same mix:
  - HDMI volume (HDMI) Output 1 and 2

Ou	tput #1	C	utput #1
	Right	Left	Right
a.e			
8°1		1 0dB	0
-5-	5	-10 -	10
-10	-10		
-15	-15	10 10 -20 -	20
-20	-20		
-25	-25	-30 -	20 30
-30	-30		
-35	-35	1 -40 -	40
-40	-40	alar .	
-45	-45	-50 -	50
		-60	60
-50	-50	2 -100dB -120	
-60	-60	0.0 dB	0.0 dE
-120.0	-120.0 -100dB 2	4 Mute	Mute
0.0 dB	0.0 dB	3 + Left	Gang Ri Pola
Mute	Mute 4	Polarity	Gang Pola
ft 🗖	Right	Outpu	t Signal Source
planity ?	Gang Hight + 3	From E	SP • ?
Defaults	OK Cancel	Set Defaults	OK C

DTP (**DTP**) — Output 3 and 4 only.

Figure 48. Analog and Digital Volume Controls

**NOTE:** For digital volume controls **only**, the **Output Signal Source** selection (**6** on the next page) affects the remaining controls in the block. If Original or No Audio is selected, all other controls in the block become unavailable for selection.

Click and drag the desired fader (1) or click in the dB field (2) and type a value. The meter value displayed in green shows the signal level in dBFS.

**Bolarity buttons** — Select to flip the polarity of the wires connected to the audio + connectors (+/tip and -/ring) to easily correct for miswired connectors.



**Gang button** — Select to tie the left and right fader controls together. Ganged faders move together at relative levels to the top or bottom of their travel. If one fader reaches the limit of its travel first, it retains that position while the other fader continues to travel. When the ganged faders travel in the reverse direction, the fader that was at its limit reverts to its position relative to the other fader.



**5** Mute buttons – Select to separately silence and unmute the left and right audio channels. If you mute both channels, audio is completely silent on that input. When one or both channels are muted, one or two red indicators in the block turn on.

**6** Output Signal Source drop-down box – Use this control to select the audio source:



- **Original** Audio embedded in the original digital (HDMI or DTP) input passes through the matrix switcher without being de-embedded and processed within the DSP. All other controls in the digital volume control become unavailable for selection, because audio is not processed within this block.
- From DSP Audio is de-embedded and processed within the DSP.
- **No Audio** Audio is muted (but no indication of the muting is shown other than the selection in this box). All other controls in the digital volume control become unavailable for selection, because audio is not processed within this block.
  - TIP: If the **Output Signal Source** is set to **Original**, the digital audio embedded in the digital (HDMI or DTP) signal continues to be routed as part of the digital signal and is output with the video, even for audio breakaway ties.

For video-only ties, select No Audio to prevent embedded audio from being routed with the video signal.

# Switcher-to-virtual-send-bus mixer block (**①**) Mic-to-virtual-send-bus mixer block (**①**) Virtual returns-to-virtual-send-bus mixer block (**①**) Expansion inputs-to-virtual-send-bus mixer block (**○**)

These four mixer blocks (see figure 49) are an array of points where the switcher output, the mic, the virtual bus, and the expansion bus audio can be further mixed and routed for additional processing. The block provides a way to unmute and mute the inputs. The mix-points are muted by default. Unmuting effectively mixes the inputs into the audio outputs at the level set in the mix controls.

The operation and indication of the mix-points and the dialog boxes are identical to as described for the **Mic-to-output mixer block**, on page 98.

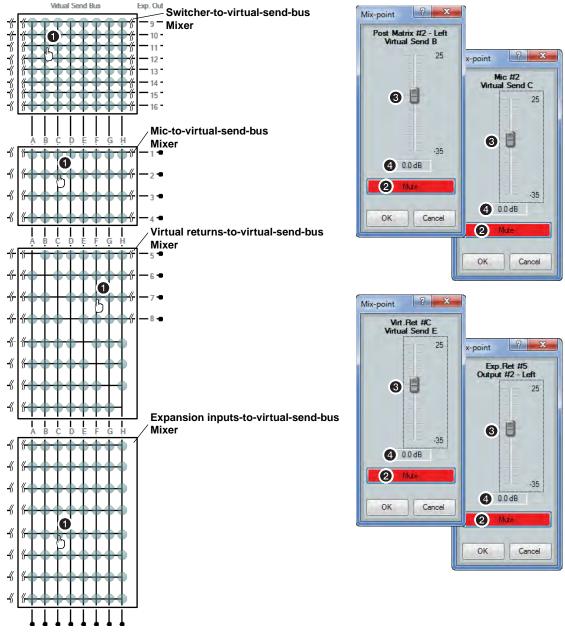


Figure 49. Virtual Send Bus and Expansion Bus Mixer Blocks and Mix-point Dialog Boxes

#### **Group masters**

Any of the gain, volume, trim, bass, and treble fader controls for one or more gain blocks can be grouped with other gain blocks of the same type (in the same location in the audio signal path but for different inputs or outputs) for single-fader control of the entire group (see figure 50) Mute controls within the blocks can also be grouped (see figure 51). Up to 32 groups can be created, each can include up to 16 group members.

**NOTE:** Stereo gain blocks have two, left and right, signal paths. Each path counts as a group member, limiting you to up to eight gain blocks total for a control group of stereo gain controls. In figure 50, the group 3 master consists of six members.

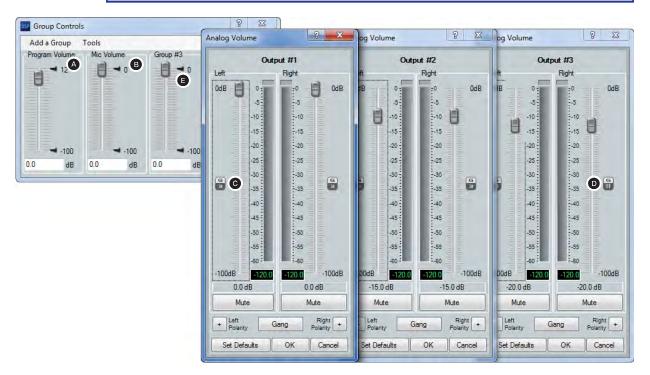


Figure 50. Sample Fader Group Master and Associated Gain Controls

INF IN	-	Add a Group	Tools			
1 Input #1		Program Volume	Mic Volume	Group #3	Group #4	Group #5
Input #2		12				Mute
Input #3						
Input #4						
Input #5		-100	-100	-100	-100	
i Input #6		0.0 dB	0.0 dB	0.0 dB	0.0 dB	
7 Input #7		ה דאה דאים היח		2 L	1000 55110	
Input #8		ит оли оли о	or training to	5	LOUD BAIN	

#### Figure 51. Sample Mute Group Master and Muted Inputs

As an example. assume that your system has several audio outputs dedicated to a single room. You want all outputs to receive the same audio input, but there are different audio dynamics in different parts of the room. Front row audience members need less mic audio mixed in, and you want to insert varying degrees of delay for different audience rows. The output 1 through output 3 analog volume controls can be grouped into a master that controls the volume throughout the room (see figure 50).

Each individual volume control in the group can be set for that output, but when you move the group fader, the faders for all three outputs move in tandem, retaining their relative levels.

NOTE: By default, group 1 (), in figure 50) is configured as the Program Volume. Group 1 masters the **Pre-mixer Gain control block** (see page 95), and parallels the front panel Volume control. Group 2 () is configured as the Mic Volume. It masters the **Mic/line Input Gain control block** (see page 93), and parallels the front panel Mic volume control. These default groups can be overwritten if desired, but not deleted (see the **System reset** SIS command on page 64).

If you overwrite groups 1 and 2, the front panel controls adjust the group masters that you create in place of them.

An icon in the gain control indicates that that gain control is assigned to a group. In **figure 50**, on the previouse page, the  $\square$  icon ( $\bigcirc$ ) indicates group 3. The  $\square$  icon ( $\bigcirc$ ) in the output 3 control indicates that that gain control is assigned to more than one group.

Grouped faders move together at relative levels to the top or bottom of their travel. If one fader reaches the limit of its travel first, it retains that position while the other faders continue to travel. When the grouped faders travel in the reverse direction, the fader that was at its limit reverts to its position relative to the other faders. No gain block level fader can be set beyond the upper or lower limits for that group fader, either the hard limits or the soft limits. Any gain fader in the group can be set to a level below the group fader.

Soft limits (, ) are adjustable, letting you set the ceiling and floor for the group.

NOTE: If a block is muted, that block remains muted when the group mute is released.TIP: Extron recommends that if you include a control in multiple groups, that you do so with care; overlapping group membership can quickly become unmanageable.

#### Configuring a group master

Configure a group as follows:

1. Click **Tools** > **Configure Groups** to open the Configure Groups dialog box.

**NOTE:** Or, click View > Group Controls and then click Add a Group.

2. In the **Select Group** drop-down box, click a group to select it (see figure 52).

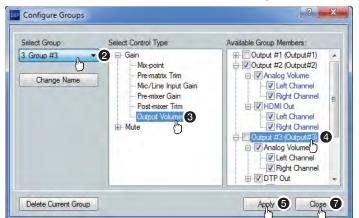


Figure 52. Configure Groups Dialog Box

**NOTE:** <empty> groups have no group members assigned. Numbered groups (such as **Group #**) or otherwise named groups have controls assigned that may be overwritten if you select them and continue.

- 3. In the **Select Control Type** field, click the + to expand the **Gain** or **Mute** tree and then select a control to assign it to the group.
- 4. In the **Available Group Members** field, click the desired check boxes to select or deselect those blocks as members of the group.

Block trees with multiple potential group members automatically expand.

Potential group members that are already assigned to a different group are displayed in **blue**.

- 5. Click the **App1y** button to create or configure the group.
- 6. If desired, repeat steps 2 through 5 to create or configure other groups.
- 7. Click the **Close** button to exit the Configure Groups dialog box.

#### Deleting a group master

Delete a group as follows:

1. Click Tools > Configure Groups to open the Configure Groups dialog box.

NOTE:	Or, click View >	Group Controls	and then click <b>Add a Group</b> .
-------	------------------	----------------	-------------------------------------

- In the Select Group drop-down box, click a numbered group (such as Group #3) to select it (see figure 52, on the previous page).
- 3. Click Delete Current Group.
- 4. Click **Yes** in the Confirm Deletion dialog box.

#### Setting soft limits

Each gain type control provides upper and lower soft limits used to limit the range of the group master control. Soft limits (-) prevent group controls from exceeding an upper limit or going below a lower limit. They are easily adjustable and provide the ability to set a ceiling and floor for the group. When a group master is created, the soft limits default to the hard limits (maximum and minimum) of that group of controls.

Group #3

Soft limits can be defined using the mouse by clicking and dragging the Soft Limit icon. The resolution is 0.1 dB. For more precise setting, using the keyboard, see **Setting group master soft limits** on page 120.

#### Viewing and using a group master

Click View > Group Controls to open the Group Controls dialog box (see figure 53).

Add a Group	Tools	
Program Volume	Mic Volume	
12	12	
0		
-100	-100	
dB	0.0 dB	

#### Figure 53. Group Controls Dialog Box

- Slide a group fader up and down to adjust all gain controls in the group.
- Click and drag a soft limit () to set the ceiling or floor for the group.

#### NOTES:

- The soft limits cannot be dragged beyond the current setting of the group fader; the ceiling cannot be set below the fader and the floor cannot be set above the fader.
- None of the individual gain faders can be dragged below the floor or above the ceiling of the soft limits of the group.
- Click the Mute button in a mute group to mute or unmute all blocks in the group.

**NOTE:** If a block is muted, that block remains muted when the group mute is released.

- Click Add a Group to open the Configure Groups dialog box (see Configuring a group master on page 104 and figure 52).
- Click Tools > Clear All Groups in the Group Controls dialog box to delete all groups.
- Click **Tools** > **Increment** / **Decrement Simulator** in the Group Controls dialog box to open a dialog box (see figure 54) that lets you easily experiment with fine adjustments.

Select Gr	oup:
Program \	/olume 👻
Number of Group Me	mbers: 2
Increment Value:	Decrement Value
Increment Value: 1	Decrement Value 1

#### Figure 54. Increment/Decrement Simulator Dialog Box

#### NOTES:

- You must select a group before the other controls in the dialog box are active.
- The size of the increment can be changed from its default value of 1 dB by typing a value in the Increment Value or Decrement Value field, to as fine as Ø.1 dB.

• Click **Tools** > **Group Details Report** in the Group Controls dialog box to create a text file that details all created groups (see figure 55).

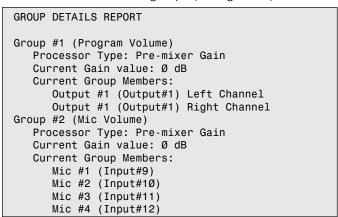
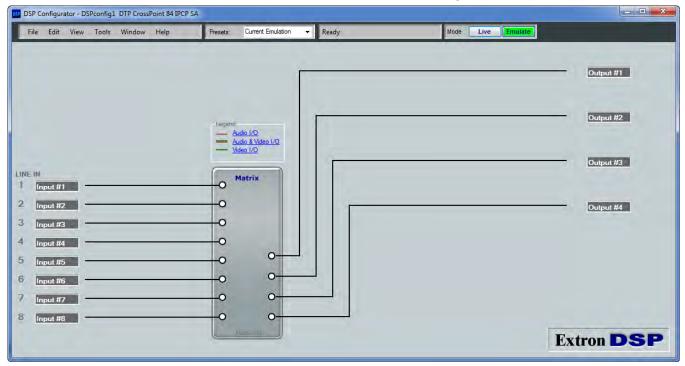


Figure 55. Sample Group Details Report

#### Video-only I/O page and audio-only I/O page

The video-only I/O page (see figure 56), selected by clicking **Video Only** in the legend field, clicking **View** > **Video I**/O, or pressing the keyboard <F4> key. Switching operations using the AV matrix block (see **AV matrix block (©)** on page 93) tie only video (video breakaway).



#### Figure 56. DSP Configurator Program Window, Video-only I/O Page

The audio-only I/O page, selected by clicking **Audio Only** in the legend field, clicking **View** > **Audio I/O**, or pressing the keyboard <F3> key. The appearance is identical to the video & audio I/O page (see **figure 40** on page 82), and the same audio control are available. Switching operations using the the AV matrix block (see **AV matrix block (©)** on page 93) tie only audio.

#### Presets

The DTP CrossPoint 84 can store up to 32 presets and can include both selected ties and selected audio signal processing settings made in the program. Presets, when recalled, overwrite only a portion of the current configuration, leaving other ties and settings unchanged, and are useful when only selected ties and/or settings, such as for a particular room, need to be changed.

#### Save a preset

Before you save a preset using the DSP Configurator program, you must select (mark) the desired ties and signal processor blocks. Save a preset as follows:

- 1. Mark the desired video and audio ties as desired:
  - a. Click an output node (o). The node is marked by a green outline (o).

The output and the tied input are selected to be saved as a preset.

b. Ctrl-click additional outputs as desired.

#### TIPS:

- If an input is tied to multiple outputs, and you want the entire set of ties saved as a preset, mark each output to save that tie.
- To mark multiple successive outputs (marking all outputs selects all ties), mark the uppermost output node as described in step 1a. Then, Shift-click an output node under it to mark all of the outputs between the two nodes.
- 2. Mark the desired mic mix-points:
  - a. Click a mix-point (). The point is marked by a green outline ().

The mic/line input, the mixed output, and all mix settings are selected to be saved as a preset.

**b.** Ctrl-click additional mix-points as desired.

#### TIPS:

- To mark the same mic/line input mix-point for a successive series of outputs, mark the leftmost or rightmost mix-point as described in step 2a. Then, Shift-click a mix-point to the left or right of it to mark each mix-point in the row (mix the mic/line input to each output).
- To mark the same output mix-point for a successive series of mic/line inputs, mark the uppermost mix-point as described in step 2a. Then, Shift-click a mix-point under it to mark each mix-point in the column (mix the output to each mic/line input).
- 3. Mark the desired gain and/or processor blocks:
  - a. Click a processor block. The block is marked by a green outline (

The processor block and all of its settings is selected to be saved as a preset.

**b.** Ctrl-click additional processor blocks as desired.

TIP: To mark multiple successive processor blocks in a chain, use right-click > Mark Row.

- 4. Save the preset:
  - a. Click Tools > Presets > Save Presets.

The Save a Preset dialog box appears.

- b. As desired, enter a specific preset number
- c. As desired, enter a preset name.

**NOTE:** Unless you enter a specific number, name, or both, the DSP Configurator enters the next unused preset number and the name "Preset {*number*}.

d. Click OK.

#### **Recall a Preset**

Recall a preset as follows:

1. Select the desired preset in the **Presets** drop-down box (see figure 57).

The selected preset appears in the Presets drop-down box, marked processors appear indicated by green boxes, ties that will be loaded as part of the preset are shown by dashed lines, and ties that will be eliminated by the preset are indicated by the output node highlighted in green.

Presets:	3- Preset 3	Recall	Cancel	Delete
	Current State 2- Audio 1 3- Preset 3 4- Gain 5*- Preset 5 (h)	<b></b> (	2	
	5 - Freset 5	T	-	1



#### NOTES:

- The Recall, Cancel, and Delete buttons appear when a preset is selected.
- An asterisk (\*) in the drop-down box indicates that a preset that only exists in the switcher has not been saved to the configuration file of the DSP Configurator. The ties and settings of the preset are not in sync between the DSP Configurator program and the switcher.
- Presets marked with an asterisk should be recalled and then the current DSP Configurator settings saved. Click File > Save or File > Save As.
- It may take up to two seconds for the preset data to read-in in *Live* mode.
- 2. Click **Recall** to load and make active the selected preset.

#### TIPS:

- Click Cancel to abandon the preset recall (but not deleting the preset) and return to the current configuration.
- Click **Delete** to permanently erase the preset..

#### Emulate mode vs. Live mode

The DSP Configurator program always starts in *Emulate* mode. In *Emulate* mode, you can perform all of the functions available in the DSP Configurator program, without connecting a switcher to the computer, and save all of the ties and settings to a configuration file on your PC. When you open the file via the DSP Configurator program, the program restores all ties and settings as the current configuration (emulated if in *Emulate* mode or live, in the switcher, if in *Live* mode) and makes presets saved in the file available for recall.

#### Synchronizing: pull vs. push

When you switch to *Live* mode, after making ties or setting processors in *Emulate* mode, you need to synchronize the switcher and the DSP Configurator program. You are given the opportunity to either:

- *Pull* data from the switcher and update the configuration of the DSP Configurator program.
- *Push* data from the DSP Configurator program to the switcher, overwriting ties, settings, and presets in the switcher.

You can also switch to *Live* mode and then tailor the audio settings in real time, while listening to the audio output with a critical ear.

#### Selecting Live mode and pulling data

Mode Live

Switch from *Emulate* mode to *Live* mode as follows:

**NOTE:** Extron recommends connection via an Ethernet LAN port for DSP Configurator.

1. Click the **Mode Live** button (see figure 58). The Connect to device window appears, with either the TCP/IP tab, the USB tab, or RS-232 tab active.

Connect to device	X	Connect to device	×	Connect to device		X
Please select the appropriate com settings and click OK to conl RS-232 TCP/IP USB Port Configuration Hostriame or IP Address: Telnet port: 23 Password:	tinue.	Please select the appropriate com settings and click OK to con RS-232 TCP/IP USB Port Configuration USB Devices: DTP CrossPoint 84 IPCP SA			the appropriate con and click OK to con ISB COM1 9600 None 8 1	
Ск	et Defaults	ОК	Refresh List		Ск	Set Defaults

#### Figure 58. Selecting Live Mode

2. If necessary and as desired, click either the:

- RS-232 tab (for connection via the rear panel Remote port Proceed to step 5).
- **TCP/IP tab** (for connection via the LAN port (preferred) Proceed to step 3).
- **USB tab** (for connection via the front panel Configuration port Proceed to step 4).

#### 3. If you selected TCP/IP in step 2:

a. Observe the IP Address field in the IP Connection window. The field displays the last IP address entered.

If the IP Address field is correct, proceed to step 3b.

If the address is not correct, either click in the **IP Address** field and enter the IP address or click on the scroll down button () to open a drop-down box and select from among the recently used addresses. Proceed to step 3b.

**NOTE:** If the local system administrators have not changed the value, the factory-specified default, 192.168.254.254, is the correct value for this field.

- **b.** If the switcher is password protected, click in the **Password** field and enter the appropriate administrator password.
- c. Click ok.

The Synchronize with Device dialog box (see **figure 59**, on the next page) appears. Proceed to step 6.

#### 4. If you selected USB in step 2:

- a. Click the USB Devices drop-down box and select the switcher.
- **b.** Click **ok**.

The Synchronize with Device dialog box (see **figure 59**) appears. Proceed to step 6.

#### 5. If you selected RS-232 in step 2:

- a. Click the **Com Port** drop-down box and select the PC comm port that is connected to the rear panel RS-232 port of the switcher.
- b. Check the baud rate displayed in the comm port selection window.
   If you need to change the baud rate to match the rate of the switcher, click the **Baud Rate** drop-down box and select the desired baud rate. The default is 9600.

19200 baud 38400 baud 115200 baud

c. Click ok.

The Synchronize with Device dialog box (see **figure 59**) appears. Proceed to step 6.

- 6. If necessary and as desired, click (see figure 59) either the:
  - **Pull** radio button (to configure the DSP Configurator program to match the switcher proceed to step 8)
  - Push radio button (to configure the switcher to match the DSP Configurator program — proceed to step 7)

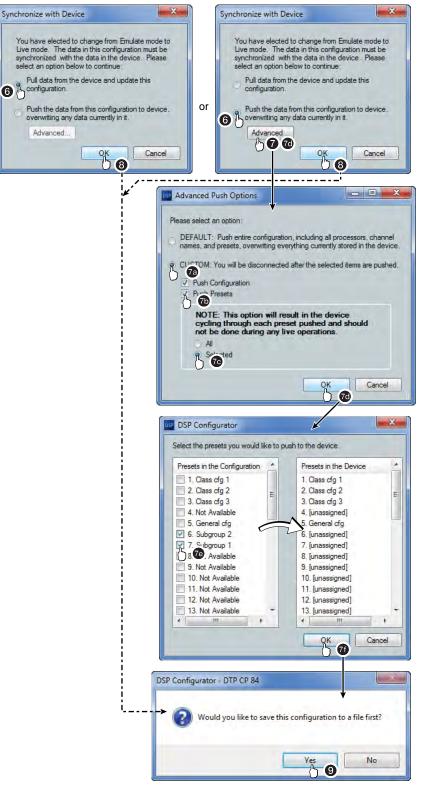


Figure 59. Selecting Live Mode, Continued

If you want to tailor the push to the switcher (push just the configuration, just the presets, or the configuration and selected presets), click the Advanced button (see figure 59, on the previous page) and proceed to step 7a.

To push all of the DSP Configurator ties, gain and processor blocks, and presets to the switcher, proceed to step 8.

- a. Select the Custom radio button.
- Select one or both check boxes as desired; Push Configuration and Push Presets.

**NOTE:** Configuration includes all ties, mic mixes, and gain and processor blocks. This selection does not include presets.

c. If you selected **Push Presets** in step 7b, select either:

**Selected** — Proceed to step 7e.

**All** (equivalent to a standard push) — Proceed to step 8.

- **d.** If you selected **Selected** in step 7c, the Synchronize with Device dialog box reappears. Click **OK**.
- e. Select the desired presets to push by clicking the appropriate check boxes.
- f. Click **OK**. Proceed to step 9.
- **8.** Click **OK**. The DSP Configurator program is connected live to the switcher, completing the mode selection. Ties, processors, and presets are pushed or pulled as selected.
- If you have created ties or made any changes to the DSP parameters (including gain and processor blocks) since the last time you saved to a file, the DSP Configurator prompts you to save the file. Click Yes or No, as desired,

If a password was required and not entered or if an incorrect password was entered, the program prompts for the password.

#### **DSP Configurator Windows Menus**

#### **DSP Configurator File menu**

**NOTE:** New, Open, and Recent Files are unavailable in *Live* mode.

**New** — Discards the current DSP configuration (after prompting to save any changes) and opens a blank configuration file with no inserted processors, saved presets, created ties, or mic mixes.

**Open** — Loads and activates a previously saved DSP configuration file.

 File
 Edit
 View
 Tool

 New
 Ctrl+N

 Open
 Ctrl+O

 Save
 Ctrl+S

 Save As

 Backup

 Recent Files

 Exit

**Save** — Saves all changes to the current DSP configuration file under the current file name. If the file has not previously been saved the program prompts for a file name.

**Save As** — Saves all changes to the current DSP configuration file under a new file name.

**Backup** — Transfers all presets plus the current configuration to a DSP configuration file within the DSP Configurator program.

**Recent Files** — Opens a list of recently opened or saved DSP configuration files, making it easy to select one to open.

**Exit** — Closes the DSP Configurator Program.

#### **DSP Configurator Edit menu**

 ${\bf Cut}$  — Copies all of the parameters of a selected processor block or set of selected blocks to the clipboard and removes the blocks from the processor stream.

Edit View Tools Cut Ctrl+X Copy Ctrl+C Paste Ctrl+V

#### NOTES:

- Gain blocks are always present and cannot be **Cut**.
- Processor blocks are removed from the processor stream after a **Cut** and a subsequent **Paste** operation.
- Processor blocks and their parameters can be pasted only into another block of the same type. For example, the input 1 filter block and all of its parameters can be copied to the input 2 filter block but not to the input 1 delay block.

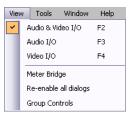
**Copy** — Copies all of the parameters of a selected processor block, gain block, or set of selected blocks to the clipboard.

**Paste** — Inserts processor blocks and their parameters from the clipboard into the DSP Configurator program at the location selected.

#### **DSP Configurator View menu**

**Audio & Video I/O** — Selects the audio and video I/O page for the DSP Configurator program (the default view).

**Audio I/O** — Selects the audio-only I/O page for the DSP Configurator program.



**Video I/O** — Selects the video-only I/O page for the DSP Configurator program.

**Meter Bridge** — Opens a Meters dialog box (see figure 60) with real-time meters that monitor the audio levels at each input and output.

**NOTE:** Meter Bridge is available in *Live* mode only and only while connected via the LAN port of the switcher.

Inputs:		Mic/Line:	Outputs:
#1 #2 #3 #4 #5	#8 #7 #8	#1 #2 #3 #4	#1 #2 #3 #4
		1111	
			1111111

#### Figure 60. Meter Dialog Box

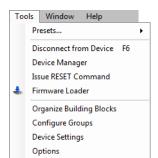
**Re-enable all dialogs** — Re-enables all dialog boxes, the pop-up windows that allow you to make changes to the parameters of a block.

**Group Controls** — Opens the the Group Controls dialog box (see **Viewing and using a group master** on page 106).

#### **DSP Configurator Tools menu**

**Presets** — Allows you to mark all items, save a preset, and clear marked items:

- Mark All Ties Mark (select) all created ties to save as a preset.
- Mark All Items Mark (select) all parts of the current configuration (excluding presets), including processors, created ties, and mic mixes to save as a preset.
- **Save Preset** Save the currently marked processors, ties, and mic mixes as a preset.



• **Clear Marked Items** — Unmark (deselect) all parts of the current configuration (excluding presets), including processors, created ties, and mic mixes.

**Connect to Device** or **Disconnect from Device** (depending on *Emulate* or *Live* mode) - Performs the same functions as the **Mode Emulate** and **Mode Live** buttons.

**Device Manager** — Opens the Device Manager dialog box, in which you can switch between devices that use the DSP Configurator and also add, clone (duplicate), or delete devices that use the DSP Configurator.

**Issue RESET Command** — Initializes and clears any or all of the following: ties, mic mixes, presets, audio configuration, processor blocks, and gain blocks. This reset is identical to the  $Esc ZXXX \leftarrow$  SIS command (see page 64).

**Firmware Loader** — Calls the Firmware Loader program, which allows you to replace the switcher firmware without taking the switcher out of service. This is similar to the Product Configuration Software Update Firmware selection (see **Updating the Firmware**, on page 78).

**Organize Building Blocks** — Opens the Organize Building Blocks dialog box, in which you can save building blocks, move them within folders, or delete them (see **Organizing building blocks**, on page 125).

**Configure Groups** — Opens the Configure Groups dialog box (see **Configuring a group master** on page 104).

**Device Setting** — Opens a dialog box that provides a means to set the IP address and passwords of the unit and to set the baud rate for the serial port.

**Options** — Opens a tabbed dialog box that allows you to tailor the appearance and operation of the DSP Configurator program to your liking:

- **Appearance** Change the color style of the program.
- **Complimentary Colors** Set the primary and secondary colors in the filter blocks. Complimentary colors allows custom selection of colors used with the various graphs and dialog boxes. Graph colors change the row colors containing the information and descriptions of the graphs seen in the processor blocks.
- Graph Colors Change the row colors containing the information and descriptions of the graphs seen in the processor blocks.
- **Preferences** Contains options for selection of the devices to connect to, or to **Always ask** on startup. That selection can be changed using **Default Device**.

If **Show Meters** is set to **True**, Dynamic Block Meters can be used to tailor the appearance of the dynamics meters to use the full meter to show input and gain reduction, or to show the level based on the output and gain reduction.

• **Processor Defaults** — Sets the default parameters for all processors. Also allows you to restore the factory defaults for these processors.

#### **DSP Configurator Window menu**

**Cascade** — Rearranges all open DSP Configurator program windows, including dialog boxes, in a cascading array.

**Close All Windows** — Closes all open dialog boxes.

**Individual windows** – Brings the associated dialog box to the front of the desktop.

#### **DSP Configurator Help selection**

Opens the DSP Configurator program Help file.

#### **DSP Configurator Presets drop-down box**

Displays a list of up to 32 presets, which can include ties and audio settings. You can select a preset from the list to display it in the window and either activate it (Recall), abort the

selection without either recalling or deleting it (Cancel), or delete it (Delete) (see **Recall a preset** on page 109

#### NOTES:

- The Recall, Cancel, and Delete buttons appear when a preset is selected.
- An asterisk (\*) in the drop-down box indicates that a preset that only exists in the switcher has not been saved to the configuration file of the DSP Configurator. The ties and settings of the preset are not in sync between the DSP Configurator program and the switcher.

Presets:

Current State 2- Audio 1 3- Preset 3

5\*- Preset 5

-

Recall

#### **DSP Configurator Mode buttons**

Allows you to select between *Live* mode and *Emulate* mode (see *Emulate* mode vs. *Live* mode, on page 109, for more information).

#### Window Help Cascade Close All Windows Input #1 - AGC Output #2 - Delay

Help

Cancel Delete

Mode Live Emulate

#### **Keyboard Navigation**

The DSP Configurator program is fully navigable using the computer keyboard. Some keyboard navigation behavior matches Windows standards, while other behaviors are specific to the DSP Configurator program.

When the program is started, the cursor focus is in the upper left corner of the program audio input (line signal processor chain ( on figure 61). The Input 1 Gain block is highlighted green [ ]).

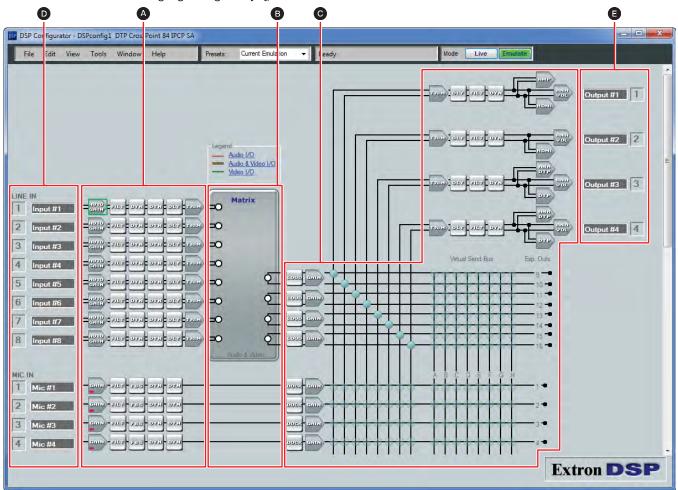


Figure 61. DSP Configurator Program Window

#### **Standard Windows navigation**

The keyboard keys navigate and function as follows:

<Tab> key —

Sequentially jump among major segments of the DSP Configurator program. From the audio input chains (A), sequential jumps are in the following order:

- AV matrix block (B)
- Output processor chains and mixers (G)
- <Shift>-<Tab> key combination —

Reverses the direction of the Tab key function.

• Arrow ( , , , , , , and .) keys –

Navigate up, down, left, and right within any of the areas in the DSP Configurator.

Jump from the audio input blocks (a) into the input name fields (b).

Jump from the output blocks (③) into the output name fields (⑤).

- <Enter> Key Performs the same action as a mouse double-click. For example, opens the context menu from which a processor type may be selected or opens a dialog box when applicable. When an action button is highlighted, <Enter> executes the button action and toggles the button when applicable.
- **Control key** The <Ctrl> key can be used in the following shortcuts.
  - **<Ctrl>-<X>** Cut the selected elements.
  - **<Ctrl>-<C>** Copy the selected elements.
  - **<Ctrl>-<V>** Paste the selected elements.
  - <Ctrl>-<E> Go to Emulate mode.
  - <Ctrl>-<A> The first press of the Ctrl-A combination highlights all AV matrix block (③) output nodes. The second press highlights all elements within the program.
- <Alt> key The <Alt> key is used with specific letter keys to open and navigate task bar menus. When the <Alt> key is pressed and either held or released, the first letters in the menu titles (File, Edit, View, Tools, Window, or Help) become underlined. Press the underlined letter key to open that menu.

Once a task bar menu is open, use the up and down arrow keys to move up and down in the menu or submenu, use the right key to open a submenu (if applicable), and use the <Esc> key to back out of an active menu or submenu.

#### **DSP Configurator-unique navigation**

#### Making ties

Video and audio ties can be made from the keyboard as follows:

- Use the arrow (●, ●, ●, ●, and ●) and <Tab> keys to navigate to the AV matrix block
   (③) input node (○) from which you will make the tie. The node is marked by a yellow outline (○).
- 2. Press and **hold** the <Shift><Tab> key while you press the right arrow 
  → to drag the potential tie (dashed line) to the corresponding output node (input 1 to output 1, 2 to 2, and so on).
- **3.** Release the <Shift> key.
- 4. Press the <Enter> key to execute the tie.
- 5. If desired to make additional ties from the same input, press the up arrow 
   or down arrow (<Shift> is not required) to select another output to tie to the same input.
- 6. If you made additional ties from the same input, press the <Enter> key to execute the tie.
- 7. If desired, repeat steps 5 and 6 to tie additional outputs to the same input.
- 8. If desired to make ties from a different input, press the left arrow imes key once, and repeat steps 1 through 7.
- 9. Press the <Tab> key, <Esc> key, right arrow key, or left arrow key to exit the set ties operation.

#### Highlighting and marking items, cutting or copying, saving a preset

When an item within the program is selected, it is green highlighted. One or more highlighted items can be cut, copied, pasted, or saved as a preset. The cut, copy, and paste functions can be performed using the task bar menus (see the **<Alt> key**, on the previous page) or the shortcuts described on the previous page.

**NOTE:** When an item is cut, it is not removed from its original location until it has been pasted in its new location.

Highlight multiple elements for cut, copy, paste, or a preset as follows:

- 1. Use the arrow (., ., ., and .) keys to move to the first block to highlight.
- To highlight sequential blocks:, press and hold the <Shift> key, then use the arrow (..., ..., ..., and ...) keys to navigate to and highlight additional elements.

When you reach the last element you want highlighted, release the <Shift> key.

- 3. To highlight non-sequential blocks:
  - a. Press and hold the <Ctrl> key, then use the arrow (..., ..., ..., and ...) keys to navigate to the next desired element
  - **b.** Release the <Ctrl> key.
  - **c.** To highlight sequential blocks, press and hold the <Shift> key, then use the arrow (➡, ➡, ➡, and ➡) keys to navigate to and highlight additional elements.
  - d. To move away from the highlighted block or set of sequential blocks, press and hold the <Shift> key, then use the arrow ( , , , , , or ) keys to move the highlighting box away from the last-highlighted element.

**NOTE:** If you do not perform step 3c, the last selected element will not remain highlighted.

- e. Release the <Shift> key.
- 4. To highlight another element or group of elements, repeat steps 1 through 3.
- 5. To cut or copy, press the <Ctrl>-<X> or <Ctrl>-<C> key combination.
- 6. To save a preset, press <Alt>, then <T>, then right arrow ■, then down arrow ■, then <Enter> (see figure 62, on the next page).

The Save a Preset dialog box appears.

- a. As desired, <Tab> to the Preset Number field and type a specific preset number.
- **a.** As desired, <Tab> to the **Preset Name** field and type a preset name.

**NOTE:** Unless you enter a specific number, name, or both, the DSP Configurator program enters the next sequential unused preset number and the name Preset *number*.

**b.** Press <Tab> to highlight the **OK** button and press the <Enter> key.

Ait	T	→ Enter
<u>File</u> <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>T</u> ools	Tools       Window       Help         Presets       Image: Connect to Device       F6         Device Manager       Issue RESET Command       Firmware Loader         Grganize Building Blocks       Configure Groups       Device Settings         Options       Options       Options	Presets:       Current Emulation         Mark All Ties       Ctrl+A         Mark All Items       Ctrl+A+A         Save Preset       Clear Marked Items         Select a preset number.       In the Preset name box, unused presets are named "unassigned".         To create a new preset, select an unused preset number and, if designed.         To overwrite an existing preset, select a preset with a name other than "unassigned." Accept the current name or type a new one, then click OK.         Preset Number:       Image: Preset Number:         OK       Cancel

Figure 62. Saving a Preset Using Keyboard Navigation

#### Setting group master soft limits

- <Shift> key in a combination moves the upper limit
  - <Shift>-Up arrow or <Shift>-down arrow (
     or 
     ) Moves the soft upper limit in 0.1 dB increments.
  - <Shift>-<Page Up> or <Shift>-<Page Down> Moves the soft upper limit in 10 dB increments.
  - <Shift>-<Home> Moves the soft upper limit to the upper default.
  - **<Shift>-<End>** Moves the soft upper limit to the fader position.
- Ctrl> key in a combination moves the lower limit
  - <Ctrl>-Up arrow or <Ctrl>-down arrow (■ or ●) Moves the soft lower limit in 0.1 dB increments.
  - <Ctrl>-<Page Up> or <Ctrl>-<Page Down> Moves the soft lower limit in 10 dB increments.
  - **<Ctrl>-<Home>** Moves the soft lower limit to the fader position.
  - **<Ctrl>-<End>** Moves the soft lower limit to the lower default.

#### **Signal Path Building Blocks**

All of the inputs and outputs that have name blocks (**Instantion** in figure 63) are discrete signal paths:

#### Visible in figure 63

- Line in
- Mic in
- Output

- Not visible in figure 63
- Virtual returns in
- Expansion bus in

The input and output processor chains on these paths can be individually loaded with pre-configured modular templates called building blocks. These modules are designed for specific microphones, source devices, or speaker destinations, and can streamline the initial configuration. The modules are configurable and are more versatile than a global template.

The modular building blocks can be loaded to a selected input or output by a clicking on the signal path label bringing up the building block dialog box.

Different menus or dialogs are available according to the selected signal path.

The building blocks can be renamed and processor blocks further customized according to the requirements of the system.

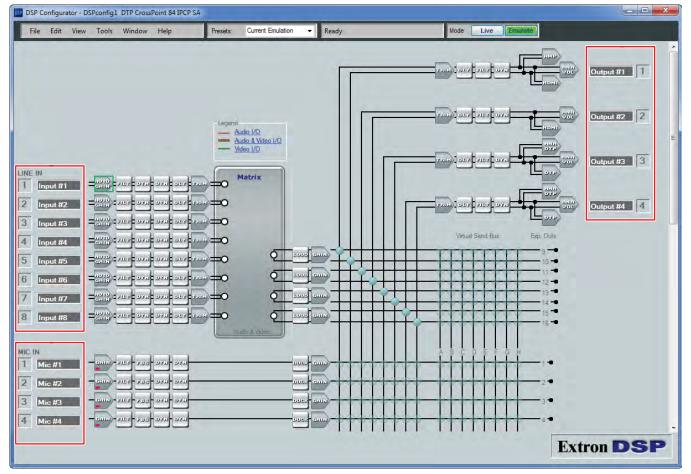
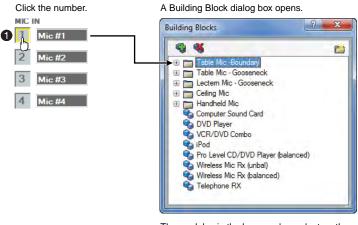


Figure 63. Building Blocks Availability

#### Selecting a building block

Select a hand-held microphone configuration as follows:

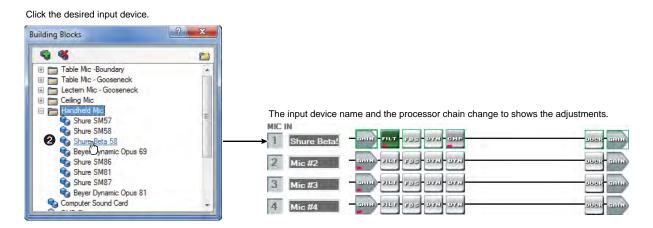
1. Open the Building Blocks dialog box: Click the Mic Input 1 number box. The Building Blocks dialog box opens.



The modules in the box are dependent on the device type clicked. In this example, mic modules are shown because a mic input was selected.

2. Select the desired building block: Click Shure Beta 58. The input channel loads the pre-configured processor blocks, sets the gain, and renames the channel Shure Beta 58.

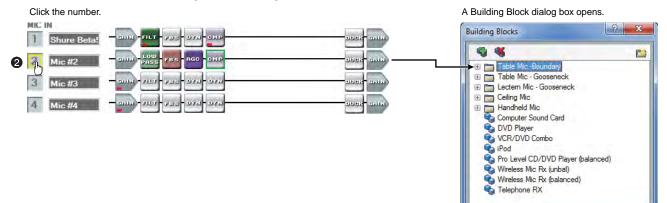
**NOTE:** Common devices may be grouped in folders. If necessary, click a folder (Handheld mic in the example below) to open it and make the building blocks available for selection.



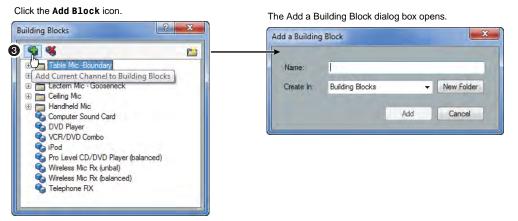
#### Adding a building block

Custom building blocks can be created if necessary, such as if a new mic is connected to an input. The signal path can be configured for that specific mic and then saved as a new building block as follows:

- 1. Modify the processing chain for an input or output. In this example, a custom mic configuration has been created for mic 2.
- 2. Open the Building Blocks dialog box: Click the Mic Input 2 number box. The Building Blocks dialog box opens.



3. Add a building block: In the dialog box, select the Add Block icon (%).



4. Name the block: In the Name field, type a name for the new building block. If desired, select a folder for the block in the **Create In**: drop-down box.

Add a Building	Block
Name: (4)	Input 2 mic
Create In:	Building Blocks     Image: Cancel       Building Blocks     Image: Cancel       Table Mic - Gooseneck     Cancel       Lectern Mic - Gooseneck     Cancel       Celling Mic     Image: Cancel       Handheld Mic     Image: Cancel
<b>1.</b> Тур Тh	You can choose to overwrite an existing building block: be an existing name for the new configuration. e program prompts to warn that an existing configuration will be overwritten.
	nfirm Overwrite

5. Click Add.

Click the Ad	d button.	The Name field changes to that of the new building block.	
Add a Building	g Block	MIC IN Shure Betat - COUNT-FILT - FES - DYA - CMP	DUER GRIN
Name:	Input 2 mic	2 Input mic 2 - GAIN LOW FEEL AGC CMP	DUER GRIN
Create In:	Lectem Mic - Gooseneck - New Folder	3 Mic #3	
	G Add Cancel	4 Mic #4	DUCK GRIN

The dialog box closes.

The new mic configuration is now a building block that can be used to quickly configure new devices.

#### **Organizing building blocks**

The Tools menu contains a utility that allows the building blocks to be organized or rearranged to suit an application. Individual blocks and folders can be moved or deleted and new folders can be created. Click **Tools** > **Organize Building Blocks**. The Organize Building Blocks dialog box opens (see figure 64).

То	ols Window Help	Organize Building Blocks	? ×
*	Presets Disconnect from Device F6 Device Manager Issue RESET Command Firmware Loader Organize Building Blocks Configure Groups Device Settings Options	Image: Second	<u></u>

#### Figure 64. Starting the Organize Building Blocks Utility

The general categories of folders include the main inputs; mic/line, line, and virtual return; and line outputs.

This utility lets you organize listed building blocks. You can also import and export the building blocks file so that you can use your set of building blocks on other computers.

#### **Organizing Listed Building Blocks**

Building blocks can be organized within default folders or within new folders. You can move individual building blocks or a folder with all of its contents to a new location.

Create a new folder in the Organize Building Blocks dialog box by clicking the **New Folder** icon (a) in the upper right corner. The folder appears within the currently selected group in the organizational tree.

To move a building block or a folder, click and drag the desired item to the new location.

Folders can be expanded to view the associated building blocks by clicking the **Plus** icon (a) beside the folder name.

#### Deleting a building block or folder

**TIP:** If you inadvertently delete a needed default building block, you can restore it (see **Restore Default Building Blocks**, on the next page).

From within the Organize Building Blocks dialog box, delete a building block or folder by selecting (clicking) the block or folder from the list and clicking the **Delete** icon (**%**).



#### **Restore Default Building Blocks**

If one of the default building blocks, those that were installed with DSP Configurator, has been deleted, it can be restored.

**NOTE:** User-defined building blocks cannot be restored.

From within the Organize Building Blocks dialog box, restore default building blocks by selecting (clicking) the **Restore Default Building Blocks** icon (S). The default building blocks and original folders are restored to the list.

#### Importing or Exporting Building Blocks Files

You can import a building blocks file from another computer running DSP Configurator or export a file for use elsewhere. Building blocks files are saved with an XML file extension.

Import a building blocks file from within the Organize Building Blocks dialog box as follows:

- 1. Click the Import Building Blocks File icon (). The "Import from..." dialog box opens.
- 2. Browse to and select the desired building blocks file.
- **3.** Click **Open**. The selected building blocks file is imported into the Organize Building Blocks dialog box.

## Export a building blocks file from within the Organize Building Blocks dialog box, as follows:

- 1. Click the **Export Building Blocks File** icon (). The "Export to..." dialog box opens.
- 2. Browse to the location where the file is to be saved.
- 3. In the File Name field, leave the current file name or enter a new file name.
- 4. Click Save.

#### **Ducker Priority Tutorial**

Insert a ducker using one of the methods at right.

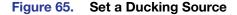
Once inserted, double-click on the ducker block to open the **Ducker Configuration** dialog box. The **Enable Source Mic/Line** box is checked.

#### Set a ducking source

The first inserted mic ducks all selected targets.

- 1. Insert a ducking processor to mic 1.
- 2. Open the ducker configuration box and select the desired duck targets (see figure 65). In this example post-matrix 1 through 4 are the ducking targets.

Mic #1	line		Priority
Duck:	by (dB):	*	Mic #2 Mic #3 Mic #4
Post Matrix #1	20.0 🌩		- Mic #2 Mic #3
Post Matrix #2	20.0 🌲		Mic #4
Post Matrix #3	20.0 🌲	E	
Post Matrix #4	20.0 🜲		
Mic #2	20.0 🚔		
Mic #3	20.0 🛬		
Mic #4	20.0 🜩		



Any signal on mic 1 that exceeds the ducking threshold now ducks mics 2 through 4.

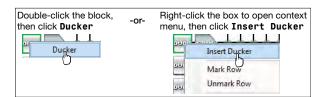
#### Set an additional ducking source

The ducking processor can also have an additional input duck other targets using the priority feature. The second input ducks its selected duck targets, and can also be ducked by the first ducking source.

1. Insert a ducking processor on the additional ducking source. In this example, mic 2 is the second ducking source (see figure 66).

Mic #2	// 2	Priority — Mic #1
Duck:	by (dB):	i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i
Post Matrix #1	20.0 🜩	⊡ Mic #2 Mic #3
Post Matrix #2	20.0 🜩	Mic #4
Post Matrix #3	20.0	Mic #4
Post Matrix #4	20.0 🜩	
Mic#1	20.0	
Mic #3	20.0 🜩	
Mic #4	20.0 🜩	





As was shown in **figure 65**, on the previous page, mic 1 is the first source. Since it was selected as a ducking target, mic 1 is not available as a target of mic 2.

2. Open the ducking dialog box for the input and select the desired duck targets. In this example mics 3 and 4 are the ducking targets of mic 2.

Any signal on input #2 that exceeds the ducking threshold now ducks mics 3 and 4. The ducking targets can be changed at any time by double-clicking the mic 2 ducking processor block.

Since mic 2 is a target of mic 1, if a signal on mic 1 exceeds the ducking threshold, mics 2 through 4 are still ducked regardless of whether the signal on mic 2 exceeds its ducking threshold.

**NOTE:** No input will be ducked more than the amount set in the applicable **by (dB):** field.

#### **Expansion Port Operation Within the DSP**

The expansion port (see **DMP Expansion Port and LED**, in the Installation section on page 14) allows a DTP CrossPoint matrix switcher and an Extron DMP 128 ProDSP Digital Matrix Processor to be connected together for bidirectional communications with 16 channels of output audio and 8 channels of input audio. Audio that is processed in one unit can be directly input to the other unit to harness its processing capabilities.

#### **Expansion output channels**

The DTP CrossPoint has 16 expansion output channels (see figure 67), comprised of:

- Mic inputs 1 through 4 (channels 1 through 4)
- Virtual returns A through D (channels 5 through 8)
- Line outputs 1 through 4, left and right (channels 9 through 16)

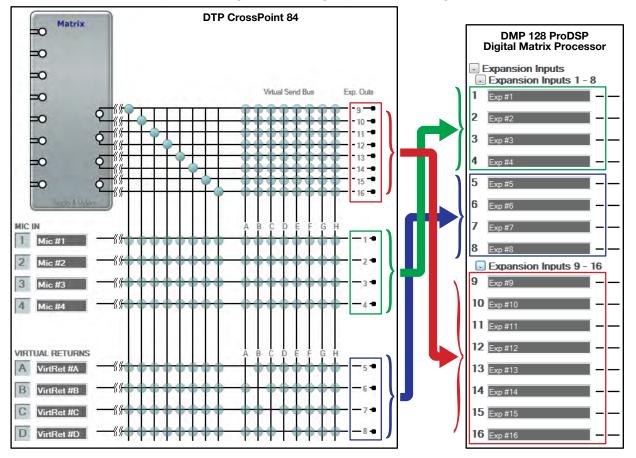
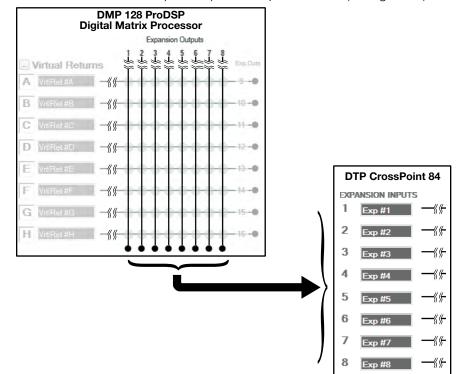


Figure 67. Expansion Output Channels

#### **Expansion input channels**



The DTP CrossPoint accepts 8 expansion input channels (see figure 68).

Figure 68. Expansion Input Channels

#### Connection

No special setup is required; just connect the two devices. By default, the DMP 128 is the primary unit and the DTP CrossPoint is always the secondary unit. If you have trouble connecting the matrix switcher and the DMP 128, check that the DMP 128 is set to be the primary device.

### **Optimizing the Audio**

Program material that you are familiar with is preferable for the following procedures, otherwise, pink noise can be used.

TIP: The Extron VTG 300 or VTG 400 is recommended to provide the pink noise.

#### **Input Clipping and Clipping Meters**

Audio clipping is a form of distortion that occurs when the signal peaks (or excursions) exceed the limits of the circuit, cutting off the excursions of a signal. This condition gives audibly undesirable results. While it is difficult to clip the audio signal within the DSP audio signal chain, it is extremely important that the audio signal is not clipped before the input to the switcher. Once audio is clipped at the input, there is no remedy further down the signal chain. However, if audio clipping occurs at the output of the DSP that is not a result of clipping at the input, this can be addressed in the DSP audio signal chain.

Meters are available in the gain controls () and in the dynamic processor blocks () when the program is in Live mode and an audio signal is applied to the DSP. The meters in the DSP Configurator program indicate clipping at a user-definable level, with the default setting at -1 dB. At the -1 dB setting, the meter indicates clipping when it reaches -1 dBFS, or 1 dB below actual clipping. Setting the clipping meter below actual clipping provides a bit of a "safety net," letting you know to pull back on input gain before clipping actually occurs. You can increase or decrease this safety net by clicking **Tools** > **Options** > **Defaults** tab >

۵

Meter Clipping tab, and setting the Clip Threshold to a number between Ø (dB) and -2Ø. When the clip threshold is set to Ø, clipping is indicated only when actual clipping occurs.

Meter Clipping	
(Reset Defaults)	Factory Defaults
Clip Release Time	5
Clip Style	Time Released
Clip Threshold	-1

Meters within the DSP Configurator program are peak-type meters, referenced to "full scale," or 0 dBFS. For the DTP CrossPoint 84, 0 dBFS corresponds to 22 dBu, which is the maximum output level of the switcher.

#### Setting the Input and Output Gain Structure

Before calibrating loudness, set up the system gain structure.

- 1. Set the signal generator to output -10 dBFS or use recorded program material at -20 dBFS.
- 2. Set the input gain in the DSP Configurator so that the input meter reads -20 dBFS.

**NOTE:** In step 3, if using a recorded source and the player has an output level setting control, ensure that the output of the player is set to its maximum, or 0 dB of attenuation.

- **3.** For program material, set the input level to approximately -15 dBFS, with peaks at no more than -5 dBFS to -3 dBFS. This setting provides enough headroom to accommodate transients or unanticipated loud events in the program material in order to avoid possible clipping.
- 4. Tie the audio from the source to the speakers that will carry program material in the room to be calibrated.
- 5. With the output channel volume set to -20 dB, listen to the audio output while you set the external amplifier so that the source material plays at a volume level that is reasonably loud but tolerable. Verify that the amplifier is not clipping by observing the amplifier clip indicator.

#### **Adjusting the Pre-matrix Trim**

The pre-matrix trim control can be used to compensate for any level changes caused by signal processing before the trim control. Adding a compressor generally reduces the signal level, while a filter can either boost or cut the overall signal level.

**NOTE:** This procedure is valid only if no processing is active in the output signal path, and if post-matrix trim value is set to 0 dB (unity gain). If you have processors inserted in the output signal path, open them and bypass them to temporarily remove them from the signal path.

1. After you have set the input gain, add any processors that you wish to use into the input signal chain.

**TIP:** If you make changes to filter settings after you have set your dynamics processors, recheck the levels in your dynamics processors to make sure that they are still valid.

- 2. Open the line input gain dialog box, the output volume dialog box, and the pre-matrix trim dialog box.
- 3. Set output volume to 100%. If the audio is too loud or distracting, mute the output.
- 4. With program material (or pink noise) present at the input, adjust the pre-matrix trim so that the meter level in the output volume dialog box matches the meter level in the input gain dialog box. This maintains the audio at an optimal level in the input signal chain.
  - **TIP:** This is a good baseline. If, after you've set up your microphone input gain and mix-point levels, output processing, and post-matrix trim levels, you find that you need more headroom to prevent clipping at the outputs, return to the pre-matrix trim controls and lower each trim by the same dB amount.

You may also find that further minor adjustments to the pre-matrix Trim controls help to balance out the perceived audio levels of the different inputs.

#### **Finalizing the Output Gain Structure**

Adding a compressor generally reduces the signal level, while a filter may boost or cut the overall signal level. Loudness boosts the overall signal level, but mostly at lower volume settings (see **Calibrating Loudness** on page 124 for more information).

1. Add any processors that you wish to use into the output signal chain.

After adding processors to the output signal chain, the output volume level may clip when set to or near 100%.

2. Set output volume to a level where clipping is eliminated.

**NOTE:** Mic levels also contribute to possible clipping at the outputs. They may need to be lowered at the mic mix-points to maintain the balance between program material (line inputs) and voice (mic).

**TIP:** Remember that the output volume control is essentially the same volume control that is accessible to a front panel operator. An operator may unknowingly change the volume back to a level where clipping occurs. You can reduce the chance of this inadvertent clipping by using the post-matrix trim control rather than the volume control (see Adjusting the Post-matrix Trim on the next page).

#### Setting the Mic Input and Mic Mix-point Levels

- 1. Double-click the mic mix-point to be set, opening the dialog box for that mix-point.
- 2. Unmute the mix-point (mixing in the mic signal). The default level is 0.0 dB, or unity gain.
- 3. Connect your chosen microphone to mixed mic/line input.
- 4. Open the mic input gain dialog box for the mixed mic.
- 5. If your mic requires phantom power, turn it on in the mic input dialog box.
- 6. Unmute the mic/line input.
- 7. While testing the mic, raise the mic gain fader until the mic is clearly audible.

The gain level and the mic gain meter level reading vary at this point, but as a general guideline, the input gain level is approximately 40 dB to 50 dB and the meter averages approximately -20 dBFS.

**TIP:** Voice levels at microphone inputs can vary greatly, making audio optimization difficult for these inputs. Having the meters average around -20 dBFS gives enough headroom to accommodate sudden changes to voice levels. Further adjustment may be necessary.

#### Adjusting the Post-matrix Trim

Adjusting the post-matrix trim is a bit of a balancing act. This section provides guidelines, but it may take a bit of experimentation to set levels just right. For example, the output level can be controlled and kept below clipping using a compressor or limiter in the output dynamics block. However, adjusting the post-matrix trim affects how the compressor or limiter works.

- 1. Open the output volume dialog box and the post-matrix trim dialog box.
- 2. Set output volume to 100% (if the audio is too loud or distracting, mute the output).
- **3.** With program material or pink noise present at the input, adjust the post-matrix trim until the meter level in the output volume dialog box is below clipping (or ideally, matches the level at the input gain meter). This maintains the audio at an optimal level in the output signal chain, and prevents clipping at the output.

#### Setting the Volume Control for an External Amplifier

The maximum output of the switcher is +22 dBu. Assume that you have a power amp with a maximum input level of +4 dBu when the input attenuator is fully open. If you want to control volume levels using the output volume controls of the switcher and at the same time ensure that clipping does not occur at the amplifier, you need to turn down the input attenuator of the power amp the equivalent of 18 dB (18 + 4 = 22 dB), which puts the input level of the amp at -14 dB (+4 minus 18 = -14). If you find that the amp setting (when the output volume controls of the DSP Configurator are at 100%) is too loud for the room, you can turn it down further. If the amp is not loud enough for the room, you will need a more powerful amplifier.

On the other hand, if you wish to control volume levels using the input attenuation control for the power amplifier, (using the same power amp max input level) you can set the output volume control of the DSP Configurator to -18 dB. This is another way that clip points of the two devices will be matched, ensuring that clipping will not occur.

However, Extron recommends using the output volume control of the matrix switcher for controlling output volume. If you are using loudness processing on the unit, it works only in conjunction with the output volume control.

#### **Calibrating Loudness**

The basic gain structure is now set up. From this point, loudness can be calibrated using an SPL meter, a critical ear, or a combination of the two.

#### Setting loudness using a meter

To calibrate loudness, use a sound pressure level meter set to "C" weighting.

- 1. Open the post-matrix loudness processor dialog box.
- **2.** Bypass the loudness processor.
- **3.** Place the meter in an average listening location.
- 4. Start your program material playback or generate pink noise.
- 5. Measure the SPL in the room.
- 6. In the loudness dialog box, adjust the fader until the value in the "SPL" readout box matches the reading on the SPL meter.

**NOTE:** Calibration can be performed with the output channel volume set to any comfortable listening level, but a relatively loud volume that can be easily measured is preferred.

Loudness is now calibrated.

7. Release the bypass of the loudness processor to hear the compensation.

#### Alternate method:

**NOTE:** This method works if 90 dB is an acceptable amplifier or volume limit for the room.

- 1. Set the Loudness Compensation fader in the loudness dialog box to its default (center) position and the output channel volume fader to 0 dB (100% volume).
- 2. Adjust the amplifier until the SPL meter reads 90 dB. Loudness is now calibrated.

#### Setting loudness "by ear"

When setting loudness by ear, it is also essential that the system gain structure be set up first.

- 1. Open the post-matrix loudness processor dialog box.
- 2. Bypass the loudness processor.
- **3.** Place the meter in an average listening location.
- **4.** Set the output volume fader to a relatively quiet listening level. Filter compensation from the loudness processor is most prominent at low listening levels. Set to the levels described earlier.
- Set the Loudness Compensation fader in the loudness dialog box to its default (center) position.
- 6. Release the bypass on the loudness processor to hear the compensation.

**NOTE:** You should hear a moderate enhancement to the program material with more accentuated bass frequencies (below 500 Hz) and more brightness in the high frequencies that carry harmonic content (above 7 kHz). You can toggle the loudness bypass on and off to compare the difference between loudness off and on.

7. To experiment with less loudness compensation, move the Loudness Compensation fader to the left, toward Less.

For more loudness compensation, move the fader to the right, toward **More**.

- 8. Any adjustment you make to the Loudness Compensation fader carries through to all listening levels. Set the DSP Configurator output volume to a relatively loud listening level.
- **9.** Toggle the loudness bypass on and off to compare the difference between loudness off and on. At a loud listening level, this difference should be minimal, or barely perceivable.

# **HTML Operation**

The DTP CrossPoint Matrix Switcher can be remotely controlled via:

- SIS commands (see Programming Guide, beginning on page 52)
- The Extron Product Configuration Software and DSP Configurator software (see Matrix Software, on page 72).
- The built-in HMTL page (see below)

This section details using the built-in HTML page to perform a variety of tasks. Subjects includes:

- Download the Startup Page and View Switcher Status
- Change the Communications Settings
- Update the Firmware
- Set Passwords
- Set the Clock

The switcher can be monitored and configured through its LAN port, connected via a LAN or WAN, using a compatible web browser. The browser display has the appearance of a web page. This chapter describes the factory-installed HTML page, which is always available and cannot be erased or overwritten.

#### NOTES:

- For best results, Extron recommends the following browsers:
  - Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Internet Explorer<sup>®</sup>, version 8.0 or newer, with compatibility mode off
  - Mozilla<sup>®</sup> Firefox<sup>®</sup>, version 6 or newer
  - Google<sup>®</sup> Chrome<sup>™</sup>, version 9 or newer
  - Apple<sup>®</sup> Safari<sup>®</sup>, version 4 or newer
- If your Ethernet connection to the matrix switcher is unstable, try turning off the proxy server in your Web browser. In Microsoft Internet Explorer, click Tools > Internet Options > Connections > LAN Settings, uncheck the Use a proxy server... box, and then click OK.

### **Download the Startup Page and View Switcher Status**

Access the switcher using HTML pages as follows:

- 1. Start the Web browser program.
- 2. Click in the Address field of the browser and highlight any existing text.
- 3. Enter the IP address of the switcher in the Address field of the browser.

**NOTE:** If the local system administrators have not changed the value, the factory-specified default, 192.168.254.254, is the correct value for this field.

4. Press the keyboard <Enter> key. The switcher checks to see if it is password protected.

If the switcher is not password protected, it downloads the HTML page (see **figure 70** on the next page).

If the switcher is password protected, the switcher downloads the Authentication Required dialog box (see figure 69).

Authentication	Required	×
	92.168.254.254:80 requires a usernar ver says: Extron_device.	ne and
User Name: Password:		
	Log In Cance	

Figure 69. Enter Network Password Page

**NOTE:** By default, the **User Name** is either admin or user, depending on the level of authentication requested.

5. Click in the **User Name** field and type in the appropriate name.

6. Click in the **Password** field and type in the appropriate administrator or user password. Click the **OK** button.

The switcher downloads the factory-installed HTML page, (see figure 70).

<b>IPCP84</b> P Crosspoint 84 Series nware: v1.00						Extron			
							Logg	ed in as: admi	
Communication Settings	Input	Input Status			Output Status				
CP/IP lost Name: DTP-Crosspoint-84 HCP: Off	1	Input 1	HDMI	No Signal	1	Output 1	HDMI	R	
Pv4 IP Address: 192.168.254.254 ubnet Mask: 255.255.0.0	2	Input 2	HDMI	HDCP	2	Output 2	HDMI	₽×	
ateway IP: 0.0.0.0 lac Address: 00-05-A6-0B-64-7E	3	Input 3	HDMI	-	3	Output 3 720p @60Hz	DTP	No Display	
Edit	4	Input 4	HDMI	-	4	Output 4 1080p @60Hz	DTP	No Display	
RS-232 Settings Baud Rate: 9600 Parity Bit: None Data Bit: 8 Stop Bit: 1	5	Input 5							
	6	Input 6	HDMI	-	Device Info Device Name: DTP-Crosspoint-84 Edit				
	- 7	Input 7	DTP	No Signal	Part Nu Model N	mber: 60-1368-12			
	8	Input 8	DTP	No Signal	Firmwar	Description: DTP Crosspoint re Version: 1.00	84 Series	Update	
					Firmwar Temper	re Build: 0005 rature: 93.2°F/34.0°C			
Configure This Device To configure this device, download and install PCS.		Date/Time Settings Date: Monday, June 23, 2014			Passwo	ords		Set	
ttp://www.extron.com/download/	Time:			Set Manually					

#### Figure 70. Built-in HTML Page

The input status panel displays the connection status of each input. The output status panel displays the selected resolution of scaler outputs 3 and 4. The various lock icons have the following meanings:

**Input Status locked (**AHDCP) — The input is HDCP compliant.

**Input Status unlocked (**) - The input is not HDCP compliant.

**Output Status locked-check (** ) — The connected display is HDCP compliant and an encrypted signal is routed to it.

**Output Status locked-X (** ) — The connected display is HDCP compliant but currently not encrypted.

## **Change the Communications Settings**

Click the **Edit** button in the Communications Settings panel (see figure 71, **●**) to open the Communications Settings dialog box. The dialog box provides a location for viewing and editing settings unique to the Ethernet interface. See the *IPCP Pro 350 Series User Guide* at **www.extron.com** for basic information about IP addresses.

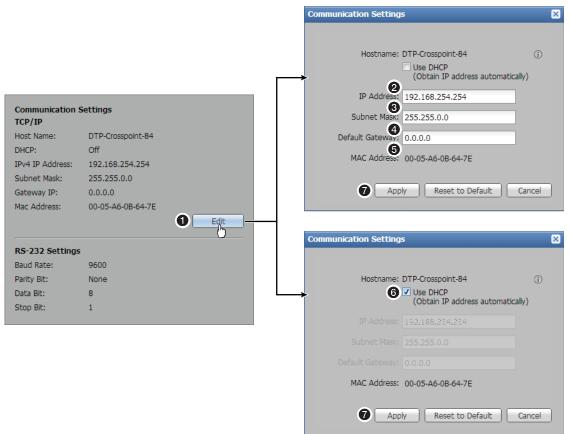


Figure 71. Communications Settings Dialog Box

#### **Address Fields (DHCP Not Selected)**

The **IP Address** field (2) contains the IP address of the connected matrix switcher. This value is encoded in the flash memory in the switcher.

The **Subnet Mask** field (③) is used to determine whether the matrix switcher is on the same subnet as the controlling PC when you are subnetting.

The **Default Gateway** field (④) identifies the address of the gateway to the controlling PC to be used if the matrix switcher and the mail server are not on the same subnet.

Valid addresses consist of four 1-, 2-, or 3-digit numeric subfields, properly called octets, separated by dots (periods). Each field can be numbered from 000 through 255. Leading zeroes, up to 3 digits total per octet, are optional. Values of 256 and above are invalid. For more information on all of these fields, see the *IPCP Pro 350 Series User Guide* at **www.extron.com**.

The default addresses are as follows, but if these conflict with other equipment at your installation, you can change the addresses to any valid value:

- IP address 192.168.254.254
   Gateway address 0.0.0.0
- Subnet mask 255.255.0.0

The MAC Address (③) is hardcoded in the matrix switcher and cannot be changed.

Edit any of these changeable fields as follows:

**NOTE:** The address fields cannot be edited when DHCP is selected.

- 1. Click in the desired field. The graphic cursor becomes a text cursor.
- 2. Edit the address or name as desired.
- 3. Press the <Tab> key on the keyboard or click in another field to exit the field.
- Click the Apply button (see figure 71, on the previous page, <sup>(2)</sup>) to make the address change take affect.

#### **Use DHCP Check box**

The **Use DHCP** check box (③) directs the matrix switcher to ignore any entered IP addresses and to obtain its IP address from a Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) server (if the network is DHCP capable). Contact the local system administrator to determine if this is the appropriate selection. Click the **Apply** button (⑦) to make check box changes take affect.

#### **Update the Firmware**

Click the **Update** button in the Device Info panel (see figure 72) to open the Firmware Update dialog box. The dialog box provides a way to replace the firmware that is coded in the switcher without removing it from the system.

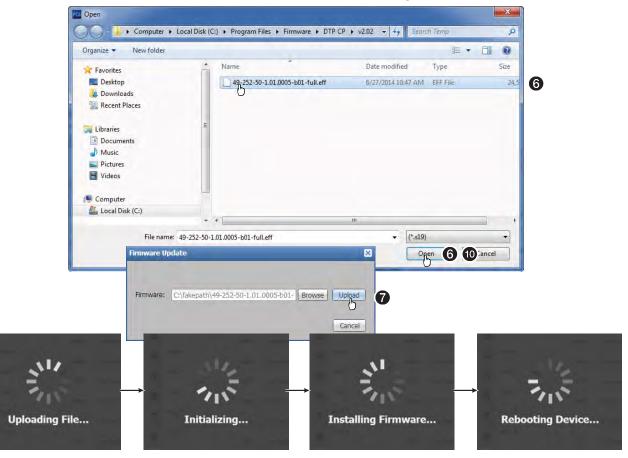
Device Name:     DTP-Crosspoint-84     Edit     Firmware Update       Part Number:     60-1368-12     60-1368-12     60-1368-12       Model Name:     DTPCP84     60-1368-12     60-1368-12       Model Description:     DTP Crosspoint 84 Series     Firmware:       Firmware Version:     1.01     Update
Model Name: DTPCP84 Model Description: DTP Crosspoint 84 Series Firmware:
Model Description: DTP Crosspoint 84 Series Firmware:
Filloware:
Firmware Version: 1.01
Firmware Build: 0005-b01
Temperature: 91.4°F/33.0°C

#### Figure 72. Firmware Update Dialog Box

Update the switcher firmware as follows:

- 1. Perform steps 1 through 6 of **Installing the Software**, on page 73, to download the firmware upgrade from the Extron website.
- 2. Connect the PC to the matrix switcher via any switcher LAN port.
- **3.** Access the matrix switcher using HTML pages.
- 4. Click **Update** in the Device Info panel (see figure 72, above). The Firmware Upgrade dialog box opens.
- 5. Click **Browse**. The Open dialog box opens.

6. Navigate to the folder where you saved the firmware upgrade file (see figure 73). Select the file and click **Open**. The Firmware Update dialog box returns to the top.

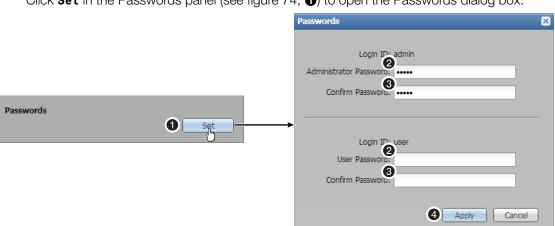


#### Figure 73. Updating Firmware

Click Upload. The switcher reports Uploading, Initializing, Installing, and Rebooting. this
process may take 6 to 8 minutes. After the reboot is complete, the display returns to the
default HTML page (see figure 70 on page 139).

**NOTE:** If the default HTML page does not display after 10 minutes, close the web browser and reopen.

## **Set Passwords**



Click **Set** in the Passwords panel (see figure 74, **①**) to open the Passwords dialog box.

#### Figure 74. Passwords Dialog Box

The fields in the Passwords dialog box are for entering and verifying administrator and user passwords. Passwords are case sensitive and are limited to 12 upper case and lower case alphanumeric characters. Each password must be entered twice: once in the **Password** field (2) and then again in the **Confirm Password** field (3). Characters in these fields are masked by asterisks or dots (\*\*\*\*\*). If you do not want to password protect an access level, leave both fields blank. After entering the desired password in both fields, click the **Apply** button (3).

#### NOTES:

- An administrator password must be created before a user password can be created.
- You cannot clear an existing password using this dialog box (see the Reset (clear) administrator password and Reset (clear) User password SIS commands, both on page 70).

# **Set the Clock**

#### Sync to PC

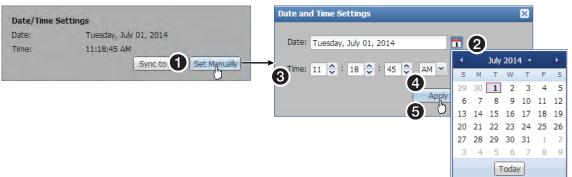
The simplest way to set the switcher clock is to click **Sync to PC** in the Date/Time Settings panel (see figure 75). The switcher uploads the time and date information from the connected computer.

Date/Time	Settings
Date:	Tuesday, July 01, 2014
Time:	11:18:45 AM
	Sync to PC Set Manually

Figure 75. Date/Time Settings Panel – Sync to PC

#### Set Manually

The Date/Time Settings dialog box (see figure 76) provide a location for viewing and setting the time functions.



#### Figure 76. Date/Time Settings Dialog Box

Manually set the time as follows:

- 1. Click **Set Manually** on the the Date/Time Settings panel to open the Date/Time Settings dialog box.
- 2. Click the **Calendar** icon (1) and select the date in the pop-up calendar tool.
- **3.** Use the keyboard to enter hours, minutes, and seconds or click the up or down buttons until the desired variable is displayed in the applicable fields.
- 4. Select AM or PM in the AM/PM drop-down box.
- 5. Click Apply.

# **DSP SIS Commands**

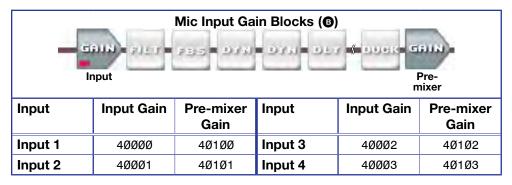
# **Command and Response Table for SIS Commands**

Many DSP functions; gain (which includes the mix-points), trim, mutes, and some group master functions; can be controlled using SIS commands. These commands follow the same general rules as basic SIS commands, but the variables (Eqs) tend to be more complex. Also, a comprehensive understanding of the audio signal flow of the DSP is helpful to understanding these commands. Thumbnails of the controls are provided in the tables that follow for reference; the signal flow is described in detail in **DSP Configurator Program**, beginning on page in 81. The letters in the tables on on pages 145 through 149 refer to blocks of controls in the full DSP Configurator program window (see **figure 40** on page 82).

## **Symbol Definitions**

_	
← = Carriage return and line feed	
<ul> <li>= Carriage return (no line feed)</li> </ul>	
= Pipe (can be used interchangeably with the -	← character)
• = space	
Esc = Escape key	
W = Can be used interchangeably with the Esc cl	haracter
<b>x60</b> = Object ID (gain control or mix-point)	See the tables on pages 145 through 149.
<b>X61</b> = Level value	-100.0 dB to +80.0 dB, in 0.1 dB increments. Example: 56 = 5.6 dB.
<b>NOTE:</b> The valid range of the <b>X61</b> level for a spe	ecific control depends on the control addressed.
<b>x62</b> = Mute and phantom power status	$\emptyset$ = unmute (pass audio) or off 1 = mute or on
<b>x63</b> = Group master group number	Ø1 – 32
<b>x64</b> = Group fader setting	dB value, in 0.1 dB increments. The valid range depends on the type of gain block
<b>x65</b> = Group fader increment	dB value, in 0.1 dB increments, to raise or lower a group fader
<b>X66</b> = Group fader soft limit	dB value, in 0.1 dB increments. <b>X66</b> must be within the range for the gain block grouped in <b>X63</b> .
<b>X67</b> = Group type	6= gain 12 = mute

Line Input Gain Blocks (©) R = GAIN - COMPANY - C							
Input	Gain	Trim	Input	Gain	Trim		
Input 1			Input 5				
Left	30000	3Ø1ØØ	Left	30008	3Ø1Ø8		
Right	30001	3Ø1Ø1	Right	30009	3Ø1Ø9		
Input 2			Input 6	Î			
Left	30002	3Ø1Ø2	Left	30010	3Ø11Ø		
Right	30003	3Ø1Ø3	Right	3ØØ11	3Ø111		
Input 3	0		Input 7	°			
Left	30004	3Ø1Ø4	Left	30012	3Ø112		
Right	30005	3Ø1Ø5	Right	30013	3Ø113		
Input 4	С.		Input 8				
Left	30006	3Ø1Ø6	Left	30014	3Ø114		
Right	30007	3Ø1Ø7	Right	30015	3Ø115		

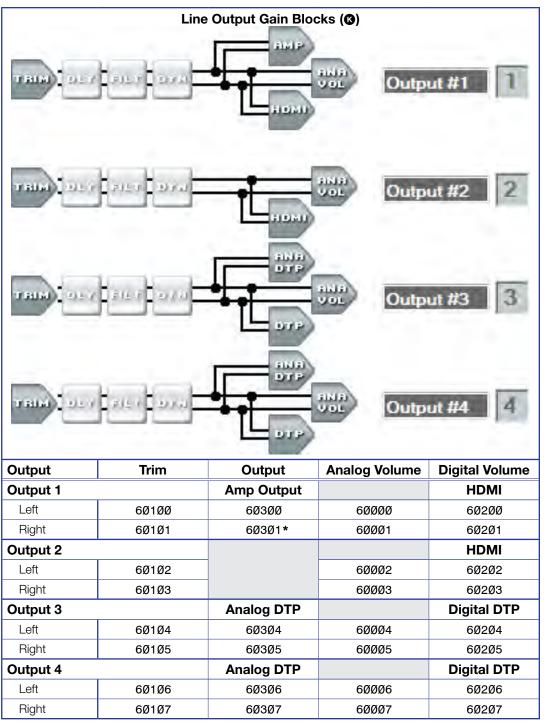


Post-matrix Gain Blocks ()								
Output Gain Output Gain								
Output 1		Output 3						
Left	50000	Left	50004					
Right	50001	Right	50005					
Output 2		Output 4						
Left	50002	Left	50006					
Right	50003	Right	50007					

Virtual Returns and Expansion Inputs Gain Blocks (@ and @)									
Virtual Return Gain Expansion Input Gain									
Virtual Return A	5Ø1ØØ	Expansion Input 1	5Ø2ØØ						
Virtual Return B	5Ø1Ø1	Expansion Input 2	5Ø2Ø1						
Virtual Return C	5Ø1Ø2	Expansion Input 3	5Ø2Ø2						
Virtual Return D	5Ø1Ø3	Expansion Input 4	5Ø2Ø3						
Virtual Return E	5Ø1Ø4	<b>Expansion Input 5</b>	5Ø2Ø4						
Virtual Return F	5Ø1Ø5	Expansion Input 6	5Ø2Ø5						
Virtual Return G	5Ø1Ø6	Expansion Input 7	5Ø2Ø6						
Virtual Return H	5Ø1Ø7	Expansion Input 8	5Ø2Ø7						

	Switcher-to-output mixer block (@)								
Mixer blocks, part 1		Out 1	Out 2	Out 3	Out 4	Out 5	Out 6	Out 7	Out 8
	Output 1								
	Left	20000							
	Right		2Ø1Ø1						
	Output 2								
	Left			20202					
	Right				2Ø3Ø3				
	Output 3								
	Left					2Ø4Ø4			
	Right						2Ø5Ø5		
MIC IN	Output 4								
	Left							2Ø6Ø6	
2 <u>Mic #2</u>	Right								2Ø7Ø7
3 Mic #3 %			Mic-	to-outp	ut mixe	r block	(Ħ)		
4 Mic #4 9	Mic in 1	2Ø8ØØ	2Ø8Ø1	2Ø8Ø2	2Ø8Ø3	2Ø8Ø4	2Ø8Ø5	2Ø8Ø6	2Ø8Ø7
	Mic in 2	2Ø9ØØ	2Ø9Ø1	2Ø9Ø2	2Ø9Ø3	2Ø9Ø4	2Ø9Ø5	2Ø9Ø6	2Ø9Ø7
VIRTUAL RETURNS	Mic in 3	21ØØØ	21ØØ1	21ØØ2	21ØØ3	21ØØ4	21ØØ5	21ØØ6	21ØØ7
B Virt.Ret #B	Mic in 4	211ØØ	211Ø1	211Ø2	211Ø3	211Ø4	211Ø5	211Ø6	211Ø7
C Virt.Ret #C		Vir	tual ret	urns-to-	-output	mixer b	lock (I	)	
D Virt.Ret #D	V. rtn A	212ØØ	212Ø1	212Ø2	212Ø3	212Ø4	212Ø5	212Ø6	212Ø7
E Virt.Ret #E	V. rtn B	213ØØ	213Ø1	213Ø2	213Ø3	213Ø4	213Ø5	213Ø6	213Ø7
F Virt.Ret #F	V. rtn C	214ØØ	214Ø1	214Ø2	214Ø3	214Ø4	214Ø5	214Ø6	214Ø7
G Virt.Ret #G	V. rtn D	215ØØ	215Ø1	215Ø2	215Ø3	215Ø4	215Ø5	215Ø6	215Ø7
H Virt.Ret #H	V. rtn E	216ØØ	216Ø1	216Ø2	216Ø3	216Ø4	216Ø5	216Ø6	216Ø7
EXPANSION INPUTS	V. rtn F	217ØØ	217Ø1	217Ø2	217Ø3	217Ø4	217Ø5	217Ø6	217Ø7
2 Exp.Ret #2	V. rtn G	218ØØ	218Ø1	218Ø2	218Ø3	218Ø4	218Ø5	218Ø6	218Ø7
3 Exp.Ret #3	V. rtn H	219ØØ	219Ø1	219Ø2	219Ø3	219Ø4	219Ø5	219Ø6	219Ø7
4 Exp.Ret #4		Expa	ansion i	nputs-t	o-outpu	ıt mixer	block (	J)	
5 Exp.Ret #5	Exp. in 1	22000	22ØØ1	22ØØ2	22ØØ3	22ØØ4	22ØØ5	22ØØ6	22ØØ7
6 Exp.Ret #6	Exp. in 2	221ØØ	221Ø1	221Ø2	221Ø3	221Ø4	221Ø5	221Ø6	221Ø7
7 Exp.Ret #7	Exp. in 3	222ØØ	222Ø1	222Ø2	222Ø3	222Ø4	222Ø5	222Ø6	222Ø7
8 Exp.Ret #8	Exp. in 4	223ØØ	223Ø1	223Ø2	223Ø3	223Ø4	223Ø5	223Ø6	223Ø7
	Exp. in 5	224ØØ	224Ø1	224Ø2	224Ø3	224Ø4	224Ø5	224Ø6	224Ø7
	Exp. in 6	225ØØ	225Ø1	225Ø2	225Ø3	225Ø4	225Ø5	225Ø6	225Ø7
	Exp. in 7	226ØØ	226Ø1	226Ø2	226Ø3	226Ø4	226Ø5	226Ø7	226Ø7
	Exp. in 8	227ØØ	227Ø1	227Ø2	227Ø3	227Ø4	227Ø5	227Ø6	227Ø7

			Switcher	-to-virtua	l-send-b	us mixer l	block ( <b>O</b> )		
Mixer blocks,		V. Send A	V. Send B	V. Send C	V. Send D	V. Send E	V. Send F	V. Send G	V. Send H
part 2	Output 1								
	Left	20008	20009	20010	20011	20012	20013	20014	2ØØ15
	Right	2Ø1Ø8	2Ø1Ø9	2Ø11Ø	2Ø111	2Ø112	2Ø113	2Ø114	2Ø115
	Output 2								
Vitual Send Bus Exp. Outs	Left	2Ø2Ø8	2Ø2Ø9	2Ø21Ø	2Ø211	2Ø212	2Ø213	2Ø214	2Ø215
	Right	2Ø3Ø8	2Ø3Ø9	2Ø31Ø	2Ø311	2Ø312	2Ø313	2Ø314	2Ø315
12-	Output 3					<u>`</u>			
	Left	2Ø4Ø8	2Ø4Ø9	2Ø41Ø	2Ø411	2Ø412	2Ø413	2Ø414	2Ø415
<sup>7</sup> • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Right	2Ø5Ø8	2Ø5Ø9	2Ø51Ø	2Ø511	2Ø512	2Ø513	2Ø514	2Ø515
	Output 4								
∬ <b>↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓</b> ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓	Left	2Ø6Ø8	2Ø6Ø9	2Ø61Ø	2Ø611	2Ø612	2Ø613	2Ø614	2Ø615
<b>″ → → → → → →</b> 2 •	Right	2Ø7Ø8	2Ø7Ø9	2Ø71Ø	2Ø711	2Ø712	2Ø713	2Ø714	2Ø715
<sup>₡</sup> ╋╋╋╋╋╋╋╋ <mark>╸</mark> ₃╺╵			Mic-to	o-virtual-s	end-bus	mixer blo	ock (@)		
<sup>®</sup> ╋╋╋╋╋╋╋╋╋╋	Mic in 1	2Ø8Ø8	2Ø8Ø9	2Ø81Ø	2Ø811	2Ø812	2Ø813	2Ø814	2Ø815
	Mic in 2	2Ø9Ø8	2Ø9Ø9	2Ø91Ø	2Ø911	2Ø912	2Ø913	2Ø914	2Ø915
A B C D E F G H	Mic in 3	21ØØ8	21ØØ9	21Ø1Ø	21Ø11	21Ø12	21Ø13	21Ø14	21Ø15
	Mic in 4	211Ø8	211Ø9	2111Ø	21111	21112	21113	21114	21115
<b>****</b> 7•		Vi	rtual retu	rns-to-vir	tual-send	l-bus mix	er block (	<b>N)</b>	
╶╺	V. rtn A		212Ø9	2121Ø	21211	21212	21213	21214	21215
«╋╋╋╋╋╋╋╋	V. rtn B	213Ø8		2131Ø	21311	21312	21313	21314	21315
┶┿┿┿┿┼┿┿	V. rtn C	214Ø8	214Ø9		21411	21412	21413	21414	21415
▝ <del>╺╺╺╺╺</del>	V. rtn D	215Ø8	215Ø9	2151Ø		21512	21513	21514	21515
<sup>ĸ</sup> ╋╋╋╋╋╋╋┨╴╴┃	V. rtn E	216Ø8	216Ø9	2161Ø	21611		21613	21614	21615
 A B C D E F G H	V. rtn F	217Ø8	217Ø9	2171Ø	21711	21712		21714	21715
0	V. rtn G	218Ø8	218Ø9	2181Ø	21811	21812	21813		21815
	V. rtn H	219Ø8	219Ø9	2191Ø	21911	21912	21913	21914	
		Ехр	ansion in	puts-to-v	irtual-ser	nd-bus mi	xer block	( <b>0</b> )	
	Exp. in 1	22ØØ8	22ØØ9	22Ø1Ø	22Ø11	22Ø12	22Ø13	22Ø14	22Ø15
<u>"                                      </u>	Exp. in 2	221Ø8	221Ø9	2211Ø	22111	22112	22113	22114	22115
<u>«IIIIIII</u>	Exp. in 3	222Ø8	222Ø9	2221Ø	22211	22212	22213	22214	22215
« <del>                                    </del>	Exp. in 4	223Ø8	223Ø9	2231Ø	22311	22312	22313	22314	22315
	Exp. in 5	224Ø8	224Ø9	2241Ø	22411	22412	22413	22414	22415
	Exp. in 6	225Ø8	225Ø9	2251Ø	22511	22512	22513	22514	22515
	Exp. in 7	226Ø8	226Ø9	2261Ø	22611	22612	22613	22614	22615
	Exp. in 8	227Ø8	227Ø9	2271Ø	22711	22712	22713	22714	22715



\* Not used on MA (mono amplifier) model.

# **DSP SIS Commands**

ommand Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	Response (Unit to Host)	Additional description
Audio trim, gain, and mixing			
NOTES:			
<ul> <li>The command format is the depending on the control or All xei values are in 0.1 dB incre</li> </ul>	mix-point:	·	et; the acceptable adjustment range varies
<ul> <li>The line audio input gain r</li> <li>The mic input gain range i</li> <li>The line input trim and line</li> <li>The mic pre-mixer gain, line</li> <li>The mix-points (with their</li> <li>The line output gain range</li> </ul>	associated mixing controls) rate is $-100$ to 0 dB ( $xei = -100$ to	<ul> <li>1 = −18Ø to +24Ø).</li> <li>10 to +8ØØ).</li> <li>12 dB (区1 = −12Ø to +12Ø).</li> <li>1 pre-mixer gain range is −100 ange is −35 dB to +25 dB (区1 0 0).</li> </ul>	0 dB to +12 dB ( <u>x61</u> = −1000 to +120). ] = −350 to +250).
is not returned in the respon		a is reported in the response.	For gain, the positive sign (+) is optional and
Set an analog DSP trim, gain, or mix-point	Esc]GX60 * X61]AU ←	DsG <u>x60</u> * <u>x61</u> ←	Set object ID (X60) to a level of X61.
Example 1:	<u>Esc</u> G3ØØ12*56AU <del>←</del>	DsG3ØØ12*56 <b>←</b>	Set the input 7 left gain to a value of 5.6 dB.
Example 2:	<u>Esc</u> G2Ø8ØØ*–125AU <del>←</del>	DsG2Ø8ØØ*−125 <b>←</b>	Set the mic input 1 gain to a level of –12.5 dB.
Read an analog DSP trim or mix-point	EscGx60AU ←	<u>X61</u> ←	Object ID <b>X60</b> is set to a value of <b>X61</b> .
Example 1:	EscG5ØØØ5AU <del>←</del>	1ø5 <b>~-</b>	Post-switcher output 4 right is set to +10.5 dB.
Example 2:	Esc]G6Ø3Ø1AU←	_955 <b>~-</b>	Output 1 amplified audio output is set to -95 dB. This response is not possible on an MA model switcher.
Set a digital DSP trim, gain, or mix-point	EscHX60*X61]AU ←	DsH <u>x60</u> * <u>x61</u> ←	Set object ID (x60) to a level of x61.
Example:	EscH6Ø2Ø4*-78ØAU <del>←</del>	DsH6Ø2Ø4*-78Ø <b>≁-</b>	Set the output 3 left digital DTP gain t a value of –78 dB.
Read a digital DSP trim or mix-point	EscHX60AU ←	<u>X61</u>	Object ID <b>x60</b> is set to a value of <b>x61</b> .
Example: Audio mute	EscH3Ø1Ø3AU <del>←</del>	75 <b>≁</b>	Line input 2 right trim is set to +7.5 dE
Audio mute	EscMX60*1AU	DsMx60*1-	Mute object ID <b>x60</b> .
Example:	<b>Esc</b> M6ØØØ6*1AU <b>←</b>	DsM6ØØØ6*1 <b>≁</b>	Mute output 4, left, analog volume.
Audio unmute	EscMX60*ØAU←	DsMx60*Ø◀┛	Unmute object ID <b>160</b> .
Example:	EscM4ØØØØ*ØAU <del>←</del>	DsM40000*0 <b>≁</b>	Unmute mic input 1 gain (pass audio).
Read audio mute	EscMX60AU ←	<u>X62</u>	<b>X62</b> : $\emptyset$ = mute off, <b>1</b> = mute on.
Phantom power			
<b>NOTE:</b> The phantom power comm	nands are valid only for the mi	c input gain object IDs (1760s	40000 through 40003).
Phantom power on <i>Example:</i>	EscZX60*1AU← EscZ4ØØØØ*1AU←	DsZ <u>x60</u> *1 <b>←</b> DsZ4ØØØØ*1 <b>←</b> -	Turn phantom power on for object ID [ Turn phantom power on for mic 1.
Phantom power off	EscZX60*ØAU←	DsZ <u>x60</u> *Ø <b>≁</b> ┛	Turn phantom power off for object ID
Read phantom power status	Esc]ZIX60AU ←	DsZ <u>x60</u> * <u>x62</u> ←	<b><u>x</u>62: <math>\emptyset</math> = phantom power off. 1 = phantom power on.</b>
OTE: xee = Object ID (gain control xee = Level value (depends o xee = Mute and phantom pc	on control) -100.0 c	tables on pages 145 through B to +80.0 dB, in 0.1 dB inc aute (pass audio) or off	149. rements. Example: <b>56</b> = 5.6 dB. <b>1</b> = mute or on

# **Command and Response Table for DSP SIS Commands (continued)**

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	<b>Response</b> (Unit to Host)	Additional description
Group masters			
NOTES:			
<ul> <li>A group must have assig</li> <li>For K64, a positive (+) value</li> </ul>	page 103, for more information ned members for these comma ue is assumed unless a negative tside the valid range for the grou	nds to have an effect. e (-) value is specified.	TP CrossPoint responds with an invalid
Set a group fader control	EscDX63 <sup>★</sup> X64GRPM <del>←</del>	GrpmD <u>x63</u> * <u>x64</u> ←	Set the group fader to a value of 🔀
Example:		GrpmD2*-293 <b>↔</b>	Set the group 2 fader control to -29.3 dB.
Raise a group fader control	EscDX63*X65+GRPM	GrpmD <mark>x63</mark> *x64 <b>←</b> ┛	Increase the level of the <b>x63</b> group fade by <b>x65</b> dB.
Example:	EscD2*3Ø+GRPM <del>←</del>	GrpmD2*-263 <b>←</b>	Raise the group 2 fader 3 dB (from -29.3 dB to -26.3 dB, starting from the level set in the Set a group fader control example, above.
Lower a group fader control	EscDX63*X65 - GRPM <del>←</del>	GrpmD <mark>X63</mark> *X64 <b>≁</b> ┛	Decrease the level of the <b>X63</b> group fader by <b>X65</b> dB.
View the group fader control level	EscDX63GRPM	GrpmD <mark>x63</mark> *x64 <b>←</b>	In verbose modes 1 and 2, the responses is simplified to <b>X64</b>
Mute a group mute control	EscDX63*1GRPM <del>&lt;</del>	GrpmDx63*1←	Mute all blocks in group 🔀
Clear (unmute) a group mute contr	OI EscDX63*ØGRPM←	GrpmDx63*Ø◀┛	Umute all blocks in group 🔀
View a group mute control	EscDX63GRPM	<u>X62</u> ◀┛	
Set soft limits	Esc X63 * X66 upper * X66 ower GR	PM <b>←</b> GrpmL <u>x63</u> * <u>x66</u> * <u>x66</u> <b>←</b>	Set the groups soft limits to 1566 and 15
Example:	<u>Esc</u> L2*+6Ø* - 6ØGRPM <del>←</del>	GrpmL2*6Ø*—6Ø <b>←</b> ┛	Set the upper soft limit for the group 2 fader to +6.0 dB and the lower limit to -6.0 dB.
View soft limits	EscLX63GRPM	GrpmL <u>x63</u> * <u>x66</u> * <u>x66</u> +	In verbose modes 0 and 1, the responses simplified to $\mathbf{xee}^*\mathbf{xee} \leftarrow \mathbf{xee}^*$ .
View group type	EscPX63GRPM←	GrpmP <u>X63</u> * <u>X67</u> ←	Show the group type $(\underline{\textbf{Ke7}})$ for group $[\underline{\textbf{Ke3}}]$ . In verbose modes 0 and 1, the response is simplified to $[\underline{\textbf{Ke7}}]$ -1.
View group members	EscOX633GRPM <del>←</del>	Grpm0 <mark>x63*x60</mark> 1*x60 <sup>2</sup> *…*x60 <sup>16</sup> ←	xeo       is the control or mix-point. In         verbose modes 0 and 1, the response         simplified to xeo         xeo         *xeo         *xeo
XEO       = Object ID (gain con         XEO       = Group master group         XEO       = Group fader setting         XEO       = Group fader increm         XEO       = Group fader soft lim         XEO       = Group fader soft lim	o number         Ø1 – 32           dB value, in (           ent         dB value, in (           dit         dB value, in (	0.1 dB increments, to raise or low	e depends on the type of gain block er a group fader vithin the range for the gain block groupe
	in <b>x63</b> . <b>6</b> = gain	12 = mute	

# **Reference** Information

This section covers the following DTP CrossPoint matrix switcher procedures:

- Mounting the Switcher
- Removing and Installing Button Labels

#### ATTENTION:

- Installation and service must be performed by authorized personnel only.
- L'installation et l'entretien doivent être effectués par le personnel autorisé uniquement.

#### **Mounting the Switcher**

The DTP CrossPoint 84 is housed in a rack-mountable, 2U high metal enclosure with mounting flanges for standard 19-inch wide racks.

#### **UL Guidelines**

The following Underwriters Laboratories (UL) guidelines pertain to the installation of the matrix switcher into a rack.

- Elevated operating ambient temperature If installed in a closed or multi-unit rack assembly, the operating ambient temperature of the rack environment may be greater than room ambient. Therefore, consider installing the equipment in an environment compatible with the maximum ambient temperature specified by Extron (Tma = +32 to +122 °F [0 to +50 °C]).
- Reduced air flow Installation of the equipment in a rack should be such that the amount of air flow required for safe operation of the equipment is not compromised.
- Mechanical loading Mounting of the equipment in the rack should be such that a hazardous condition is not achieved due to uneven mechanical loading.
- Circuit overloading Consideration should be given to the connection of the equipment to the supply circuit and the effect that overloading of the circuits might have on overcurrent protection and supply wiring. Appropriate consideration of equipment nameplate ratings should be used when addressing this concern.
- **Reliable earthing (grounding)** Reliable earthing of rack-mounted equipment should be maintained. Particular attention should be given to supply connections other than direct connections to the branch circuit (such as the use of power strips).

#### **Mounting Instructions**

If desired, rack mount the switcher as follows:

1. Insert the unit into the rack, aligning the mounting bracket holes with those in the rack (see figure 77).

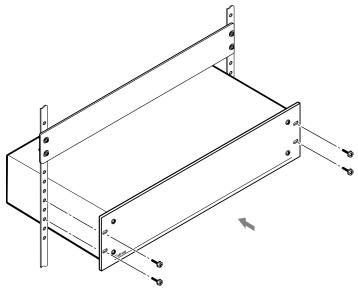


Figure 77. Installing the Switcher in a Rack

2. Secure the switcher to the rack using the supplied bolts.

# **Removing and Installing Button Labels**

#### Making Labels Using the Button-Label Generator Program

The Button Label Generator software creates labels that you can place in the translucent covers of the input and output selection buttons. You can create labels with names, alphanumeric characters, or even color bitmaps for easy and intuitive input and output selection (see **Installing Labels in the Buttons** on page 155 for the procedure for removing and replacing the translucent covers).

#### Installing the Button Label Generator software

The Extron Button Label Generator is available on the Extron website under the **Download** tab (see figure 78, **①**). Click the **Software** link (**②**), and download and install the program on your PC.



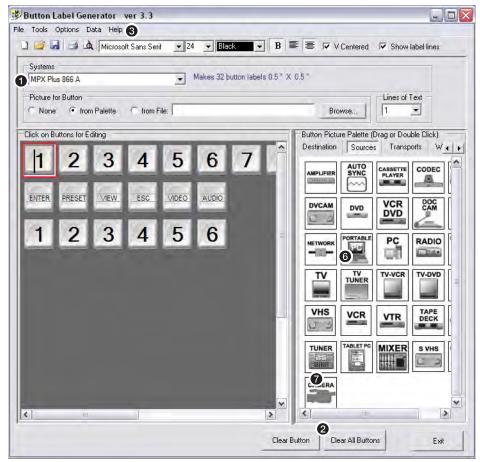
#### Figure 78. Location of Software on the Website

By default, the Windows installation creates a C:\Program Files\Extron\ ButtonLabelGenerator directory and places the Button Label Generator icon into a group or folder named "Extron Electronics."

**NOTE:** C:\Program Files(x86) \ ... for 64-bit Windows OS.

#### **Using the Button-Label Generator software**

 To run the Button-Label Generator program, click Start > Programs > Extron Electronics > Button Label Generator > Button Label Generator. The Button-Label Generator window appears (see figure 79).



#### Figure 79. Extron Button-Label Generator Window

- 2. In the **Systems** drop-down box (①), choose the **MPX Plus 866 A** option to match, as closely as possible, the button label size and quantities for your DTP CrossPoint switcher.
- **3.** Using normal Windows controls, you can create and print labels that can be placed in the label windows on the front panel of the switcher.

**NOTE:** For best results, print on transparent or translucent material.

4. Click the **Clear All Buttons** button (②) and create new labels as many times as necessary to make all of the button labels that you need.

To access the help program, click the **Help** menu (③).

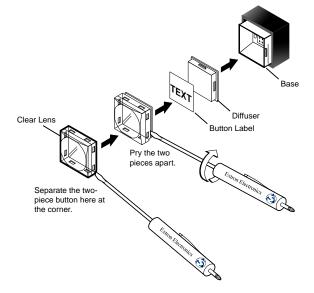
#### Making Labels from Paper Templates

**Figure 81** on page 156 provides strips of blank button labels. If desired, copy them or cut them out, write button information in each button area as desired, and put them in the windows of the input or output buttons.

#### Installing Labels in the Buttons

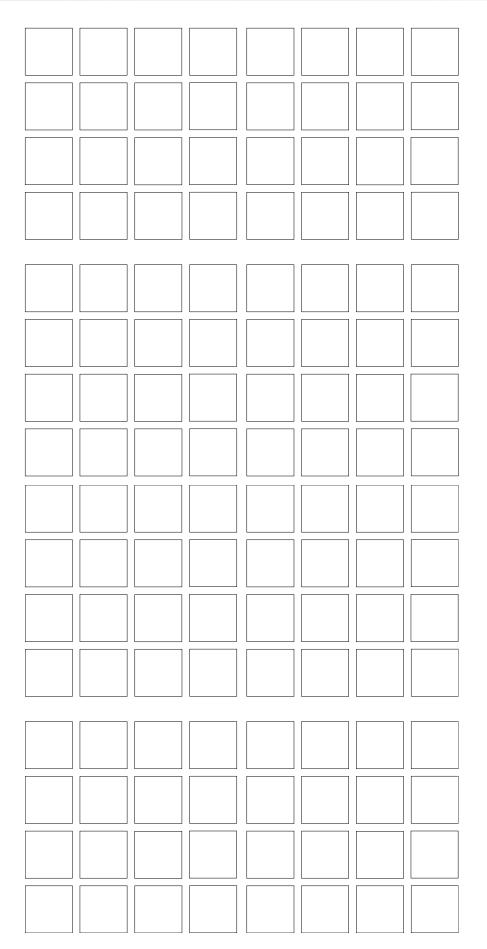
Install new labels in the front panel buttons as follows:

1. Remove the button from the matrix switcher; use a small, flat bladed screwdriver such as an Extron Tweeker to gently pry a button out from the front panel (see figure 80).



#### Figure 80. Illuminated Button Label Replacement

- 2. Locate the notch in the corner of one side of the clear button cap lens.
- **3.** Separate the white backing (diffuser) from the clear button cap (lens); insert the blade of the small screwdriver into the corner notch and gently twist the blade.
- 4. Save the translucent white diffuser, but remove the label insert from the transparent button cap lens.
- **5.** Insert the replacement button label into the button cap. Check for correct label orientation.
- 6. Align the white diffuser plate with the cap (lens). The bumps on the diffuser plate should be aligned (top and bottom) with the notches on the clear button cap. Firmly snap it into place.
- 7. Align the tabs on the base of the matrix switcher with the notches on the diffuser plate. Gently, but firmly, press the reassembled button into place in the front panel of the switcher.
- 8. Repeat steps 1 to 7 as needed to relabel other buttons.



# **Extron Warranty**

Extron Electronics warrants this product against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of three years from the date of purchase. In the event of malfunction during the warranty period attributable directly to faulty workmanship and/or materials, Extron Electronics will, at its option, repair or replace said products or components, to whatever extent it shall deem necessary to restore said product to proper operating condition, provided that it is returned within the warranty period, with proof of purchase and description of malfunction to:

# USA, Canada, South America, and Central America:

Extron Electronics 1230 South Lewis Street Anaheim, CA 92805 U.S.A.

#### **Europe and Africa:**

Extron Europe Hanzeboulevard 10 3825 PH Amersfoort The Netherlands

#### Asia:

Extron Asia Pte Ltd 135 Joo Seng Road, #04-01 PM Industrial Bldg. Singapore 368363 Singapore

#### Japan:

Extron Electronics, Japan Kyodo Building, 16 Ichibancho Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 102-0082 Japan

#### China:

Extron China 686 Ronghua Road Songjiang District Shanghai 201611 China

#### Middle East:

Extron Middle East Dubai Airport Free Zone F12, PO Box 293666 United Arab Emirates, Dubai

This Limited Warranty does not apply if the fault has been caused by misuse, improper handling care, electrical or mechanical abuse, abnormal operating conditions, or if modifications were made to the product that were not authorized by Extron.

**NOTE:** If a product is defective, please call Extron and ask for an Application Engineer to receive an RA (Return Authorization) number. This will begin the repair process.

USA:	714.491.1500 or 800.633.9876	Europe:	31.33.453.4040
Asia:	65.6383.4400	Japan:	81.3.3511.7655

Units must be returned insured, with shipping charges prepaid. If not insured, you assume the risk of loss or damage during shipment. Returned units must include the serial number and a description of the problem, as well as the name of the person to contact in case there are any questions.

Extron Electronics makes no further warranties either expressed or implied with respect to the product and its quality, performance, merchantability, or fitness for any particular use. In no event will Extron Electronics be liable for direct, indirect, or consequential damages resulting from any defect in this product even if Extron Electronics has been advised of such damage.

Please note that laws vary from state to state and country to country, and that some provisions of this warranty may not apply to you.

Extron Headquarters	Extron Europe	Extron Asia	Extron Japan	Extron China	Extron Middle East	Extron Korea	Extron India
+1.800.633.9876 (Inside USA/Canada Only)	+800.3987.6673	+65.6383.4400	+81.3.3511.7655	+86.21.3760.1568	+971.4.299.1800	+82.2.3444.1571	1800.3070.3777
Extron USA - West Extron USA - East	(Inside Europe Only)	+65.6383.4664 FAX	+81.3.3511.7656 FAX	+86.21.3760.1566 FAX	+971.4.299.1880 FAX	+82.2.3444.1575 FAX	(Inside India Only)
+1.714.491.1500 +1.919.850.1000	+31.33.453.4040						+91.80.3055.3777
+1.714.491.1517 FAX +1.919.850.1001 FA	+31.33.453.4050 FAX						+91.80.3055.3737 FAX